Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GEGN8526 Iss 1	Guidance on Safety Requirements for Cab Signalling Systems	Live	01/12/2000	02/12/2000	02/12/2000		This document provides guidance on meeting the requirements of Railway Group Standard GERT8026.			CCS	PLT RST TOM
GEGN8537 Iss 1	Guidance on Signal Positioning and Visibility	Live	01/12/2003	07/02/2004	07/02/2004		This document provides guidance on the requirements for positioning signals and indicators to ensure adequate viewing and clarity of meaning for drivers.			CCS	ENE INS PLT RST
GEGN8560 Iss 1	Guidance on Engineering Requirements for Dispatch of Trains from Platforms	Live	01/06/2010	04/09/2010	04/09/2010		This document gives guidance on interpreting the requirements of Railway Group Standard GERT8060.			CCS	RST TOM
GEGN8571 Iss 2	Guidance on Proceed-on-Sight Authorities	Live	01/12/2011	03/03/2012	03/03/2012		This document gives guidance on interpreting the requirements of Railway Group Standard GERT8071 issue two, Proceed-on-Sight Authorities. It does not constitute a recommended method of meeting any set of mandatory requirements.	GEGN8571 Iss 1		CCS	TOM
GEGN8578 Iss 2	Guidance on the Use of Satellite Navigation	Live	01/09/2011	03/09/2011	03/09/2011		This document sets out good practice on the specification, purchase, implementation and installation of satellite navigation technology in support of train position reporting applications. This guidance is provided for the use of train operators, train builders and service providers.	GEGN8578 Iss 1		CCS	RST TOM
GEGN8579 Iss 1	Guidance on Digital Wireless Technology for Train Operators	Live	07/06/2008	07/06/2008	07/06/2008		This document sets out good practice on the specification, purchase, implementation and installation of data communications technology in support of broadband applications on the UK railways. Deployment of high-speed data communications and its use on the railways is the main focus of this guidance note. The guidance provided is for the use of train operators, infrastructure providers, train builders and communications service providers.			CCS	RST
GEGN8602 Iss 1	Guidance on ERTMS / ETCS DMI National Requirements	Live	01/03/2012	02/06/2012	02/06/2012		This document provides guidance on GERT8402 ERTMS / ETCS DMI National Requirements, which mandates requirements for ERTMS / ETCS Driver Machine Interface (DMI) equipment if a speed display in miles per hour is required and / or alphanumeric train running number entry is required.			CCS	RST TOM
GEGN8603 Iss 1	Guidance on ERTMS Key Management	Live	01/12/2011	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		This document provides guidance on GERT8403 ERTMS Key Management, which mandates requirements for the management of cryptographic keys on the mainline railway to facilitate secure ERTMS data radio communication. ERTMS exchanges information between trackside equipment and trains and vice versa in the form of data messages. When radio is used for these data messages a secure connection is required, and corresponding keys must be available on either side of the connection.			CCS	
GEGN8605 Iss 1	ETCS System Description	Live	01/02/2010	06/02/2010	06/02/2010		This document describes the system architecture and behaviour of the European Train Control System (ETCS) as it will be implemented in Great Britain (GB).			CCS	TOM
GEGN8608 Iss 1	Guidance on ERTMS / ETCS National Values	Live	01/03/2012	01/12/2012	01/12/2012		This document provides guidance on GERT8408 ERTMS / ETCS National Values, which mandates requirements for a process to determine or revise a set of values of ERTMS / ETCS National Values.			CCS	
GEGN8618 Iss 1	Guidance on Mechanical Trainstop System	Live	01/09/2012	01/12/2012	01/12/2012		This document gives guidance on GERT8018 issue two which has been up-issued following completion of the filtering process that identifies that a number of measures are out of scope of the Railway Group Standards Code and therefore have been withdrawn.			CCS	PLT RST TOM
GEGN8634 Iss 1	Guidance on Maintenance of Signal and Operational Sign Visibility	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This document gives guidance on interpreting the requirements of Railway Group Standard GERT8034 Iss 2 - Maintenance of Signal and Operational Sign Visibility. It does not constitute a recommended method of meeting any set of mandatory requirements.			CCS	ENE INS TOM
GEGN8640 Iss 1	Guidance on Planning an Application of the Common Safety Method on Risk Evaluation and Assessment	Live	07/06/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This guidance was developed as part of the RSSB research project T955 and provides guidance on the application of the Common Safety Method on Risk Evaluation and Assessment required by Commission Regulation (EC) No352/2009. This guidance is intended to assist infrastructure managers (IMs) and railway undertakings (RUs) plan an application of the process.			CCS ENE INS PLT RST TOM	

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GEGN8641 Iss 1	Guidance on System Definition	Live	07/06/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This guidance was developed as part of the RSSB research project T955 and provides guidance on the application of the Common Safety Method on Risk Evaluation and Assessment required by Commission Regulation (EC) No 352/2009. This guidance is intended to assist infrastructure managers (IMs) and railway undertakings (RUs) in undertaking system definition.			CCS ENE INS PLT RST TOM	
GEGN8642 Iss 2	Guidance on Hazard Identification and Classification	Live	07/06/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This guidance was developed as part of the RSSB research project T955 and provides guidance on the application of the Common Safety Method on Risk Evaluation and Assessment required by Commission Regulation (EC) No 352/2009. This guidance is intended to assist infrastructure managers (IMs) and railway undertakings (RUs) in hazard identification and classification.	GEGN8642 Iss 1		CCS ENE INS PLT RST TOM	
GEGN8643 Iss 2	Guidance on Risk Evaluation and Risk Acceptance	Live	07/06/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This guidance was developed as part of the RSSB research project T955 and provides guidance on the application of the Common Safety Method on Risk Evaluation and Assessment required by Commission Regulation (EC) No 352/2009. This guidance is intended to assist infrastructure managers (IMs) and railway undertakings (RUs) in evaluating risk and deciding whether or not to accept it, when applying the CSM RA.	GEGN8643 Iss 1		CCS ENE INS PLT RST TOM	
GEGN8644 Iss 1	Guidance on Safety Requirements and Hazard Management	Live	07/06/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This document gives practitioner level guidance on the application of the risk management process set out in the 'Common Safety Method on Risk Evaluation and Assessment' (CSM RA). Specifically, this guidance is intended to assist infrastructure managers (IMs) and railway undertakings (RUs) when applying the CSM RA to formulate safety requirements, comply with them, demonstrate compliance and manage hazards.			CCS ENE INS PLT RST TOM	
GEGN8645 Iss 1	Guidance on Independent Assessment	Live	07/06/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This document gives practitioner level guidance on the application of the risk management process set out in the 'Common Safety Method on Risk Evaluation and Assessment' (CSM RA). Specifically, it gives guidance on commissioning and managing an independent assessment by an assessment body.			CCS ENE INS PLT RST TOM	
GEGN8648 Iss 1	Guidance on Positioning of Lineside Telephones	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This document gives guidance on interpreting the requirements of Railway Group Standard GERT8048 Iss 2 - Positioning of Lineside Telephones. It does not constitute a recommended method of meeting any set of mandatory requirements.			CCS	INS TOM
GEGN8672 Iss 1	Guidance on ERTMS National Identities Management	Live	01/03/2012	01/12/2012	01/12/2012		This document provides guidance on GERT8072 ERTMS National Identities Management, which mandates requirements for arrangements for the management of the ERTMS National Identities on the mainline railway.			CCS	
GKGN0554 Iss 2	Guidance on Radio Electronic Token Block (RETB)	Live	07/09/2013	07/09/2013	07/09/2013		This document presents information gathered from legacy and industry documentation to provide a single document that explains the RETB system. It includes operational and functional descriptions and sets out current RETB best practices.	GKGN0554 Iss 1		CCS	
GKGN0602 Iss 1	Guidance on Train Rooftop Antenna Positioning	Live	01/12/2010	04/12/2010	04/12/2010		This document gives guidance on train rooftop antenna positioning with the intention of assisting infrastructure managers, railway undertakings and other organisations required to fit antennas on train rooftops in relation to good practice for train rooftop antenna positioning.			CCS	ENE PLT RST TOM
GKGN0609 Iss 1	Guidance on Identification of Signalling and Related Equipment	Live	01/06/2011	03/09/2011	03/09/2011		This document gives guidance on interpreting the requirements of Railway Group Standard GKRT0009 issue four, Identification of Signalling and Related Equipment. It does not constitute a recommended method of meeting any of mandatory requirements.			CCS	TOM
GKGN0612 Iss 1	Guidance on Signalling Lockout Systems to Protect Railway Undertaking Personnel	Live	01/08/2007	06/10/2007	06/10/2007		This document provides guidance on meeting the requirements of Railway Group Standard GKRT0212.			CCS	PLT TOM
GKGN0622 Iss 1	Guidance on Immunisation of Signalling and Telecommunications Systems against Electrical Interference from 50Hz Single Phase A.C Electrification	Live	01/09/2012	01/12/2012	01/12/2012		GKGN0622 issue one provides guidance on Immunisation of Signalling and Telecommunications Systems against Electrical Interference, which was previously found in BR13422 issue one.	BR13422 Iss 1		CCS	ENE
GKGN0628 Iss 2	Guidance on Infrastructure Based Train Detection Interface Requirements	Live	06/12/2014	07/03/2015	07/03/2015		This document gives guidance on the requirements of Railway Group Standard GKRT0028 Iss 2, Infrastructure Based Train Detection Interface Requirements.			CCS	INS RST TOM

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GKGN0636 Iss 1	Guidance on Transitions Between Signalling Systems	Live	01/09/2011	03/12/2011	03/12/2011		This document gives guidance on interpreting the requirements of Railway Group Standard GKRT0036 issue two, Transitions Between Signalling Systems. It does not constitute a recommended method of meeting any set of mandatory requirements.			CCS	ENE TOM
GKGN0644 Iss 2	Guidance on Permissive Working	Live	06/12/2014	07/03/2015	07/03/2015		This document provides guidance to support the requirements associated with signalling a second train onto a section of railway line which is already occupied by a train. New guidance in issue two explains a change to the requirements for the approaching train to be at a stand, or nearly at a stand before the calling-on movement authority. The changes enable operational efficiencies to be achieved by allowing the calling-on movement authority to be displayed when the approaching train is within 100 m of the signal and the speed of the train is consistent with the driver transitioning to the permissive movement.	GKGN0644 Iss 1		CCS	TOM
GKGN0645 Iss 4	Guidance on Lineside Signals, Indicators and Layout of Signals	Live	06/12/2014	07/03/2015	07/03/2015		This document gives guidance on interpreting lineside signals, indicators and layout of signals requirements.	GKGN0645 Iss 3		CCS	TOM
GKGN0653 Iss 1	Guidance on Control of Unwanted Voltages on Telecommunications Equipment at Stations	Live	01/12/2011	03/03/2012	03/03/2012		This document gives guidance on interpreting the requirements of Railway Group Standard GKRT0053 issue one, Control of Unwanted Voltages on Telecommunications Equipment at Stations.			CCS	ENE
GKGN0655 Iss 1	Guidance on Block System Interface Requirements	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This document provides guidance and rationale to support the requirements in GKRT0055 for block system interfaces between signalling infrastructure and railway operations.			CCS	INS TOM
GKGN0657 Iss 1	Guidance on Lineside Signal and Indicator Product Design and Assessment Requirements	Live	06/12/2014	07/03/2015	07/03/2015		This document gives guidance on interpreting lineside signal and indicator product design and assessment requirements.	GKGN0645 Iss 3		CCS	TOM
GKGN0658 Iss 1	Guidance on Lineside Signal Aspect and Indication Requirements	Live	06/12/2014	07/03/2015	07/03/2015		This document gives guidance on interpreting lineside signal aspects and indications requirements.	GKGN0645 Iss 3		CCS	TOM
GKGN0677 Iss 1	Guidance on Ground Frames and Shunters' Releases	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This document provides guidance and rationale to support the requirements in GKRT0077 for ground frames and shunters' releases.			CCS	INS TOM
GKGN0692 Iss 2	Guidance on Level Crossing Interface	Live	01/12/2012	02/03/2013	02/03/2013		Small scale change. This document gives guidance on interpreting the requirements of Railway Group Standard GKRT0192 issue two. It does not constitute a recommended method of meeting any set of mandatory requirements.	GKGN0692 Iss 1		CCS	ENE INS TOM
GKGN0694 Iss 1	Guidance on Train Voice Radio Systems	Live	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		This document provides rationale and guidance to support the train voice radio requirements in GKRT0094 for the Great Britain (GB) rail network.	GEGN8580 Iss 1 GEGN8582 Iss 1		CCS	PLT RST TOM
GKGN0802 Iss 1	Glossary of Signalling Terms	Live	01/04/2004	05/06/2004	05/06/2004		This document defines the meaning of commonly used terms which are specific to signalling or used in a signalling context. The objective is to provide a common and clearly understood meaning of each term.	GHZC0002 Iss 1 GKRT0002 Iss 1		CCS	
BR1609 Iss 2	VHF Band III Radio for the National Radio Network Incorporating the Train Overlay System	Live	01/08/1987	01/08/1987	01/08/1987		This document sets out the requirements for radio systems that provide the principal means of voice and related messaging radio communications for the national radio network. This document is associated with GKRT0094 Train Voice Radio Systems.			CCS	PLT RST TOM
BR1661 Iss D	Train to Signalbox Radio System (Train Radio)	Live	01/03/1990	01/03/1990	01/03/1990		This document sets out the requirements for radio systems that provide the principal means of voice and related messaging radio communications for the cab secure radio system. This document is associated with GKRT0094 Train Voice Radio Systems.			CCS	PLT RST TOM
GERC8517 Iss 1	Recommendations for Systems for the Supervision of Enhanced Permissible Speeds and Tilt Enable	Live	01/06/2001	02/06/2001	02/06/2001		This document supports GERT8012 and GERT8019. It recommends principles to apply to satisfy the requirements mandated by these two standards.			CCS	INS RST TOM
RIS-0386-CCS Iss 1	Rail Industry Standard on Signal Overrun Risk Evaluation and Assessment	Live	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		This document sets out the approach for the management of signal overrun risk consistent with the application of the Common Safety Method on Risk Evaluation and Assessment. This includes requirements on the involvement of stakeholders throughout the process and on the mitigations and controls necessary to manage the risk associated with signal overrun risk. The document has been developed to replace the out of scope requirements in GIRT7006 and the guidance in GIGN7606.	GIRT7006 Iss 1 GIGN7606 Iss 1		CCS	INS TOM

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
RIS-0794-CCS Iss 1	Rail Industry Standard for GSM-R Train Voice Radio	Live	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		This Railway Industry Standard (RIS) provides requirements and guidance for GSM-R train voice radio, for the rail industry to adopt if they so choose. It supports railway undertakings by capturing single duty holder requirements relating to the design of train voice radio systems, and is associated with the Railway Group Standard (RGS) GKRT0094 and Guidance Note (GN) GKGN0694 for Train Voice Radio Systems. Please note: This amendment attached to this document contains sound files. For these files to work you will need to have Adobe Acrobat Reader X or Adobe Acrobat Reader XI and above as well as Adobe Flash Player installed on your PC. Please also ensure your Adobe Acrobat settings include www.rssb.co.uk. To check this do the following in Adobe Acrobat: Edi menu - Preferences - Security (Enhanced) You need to uncheck the box 'Enable Protected Mode at startup and you need to 'Add Folder Path' (www.rssb.co.uk) - Save	RIS-3082-CCS Iss 1		CCS	PLT RST TOM
BR1654 Iss 2	Radio Electronic Token Block System	Live	01/12/1986	01/12/1986	01/12/1986		This specification describes the general requirements of the radio and associated equipment to be employed on British Rail Repeater Based Band III Radio Electronic Token Block Systems.			CCS	PLT TOM
GERT8012 Iss 1	Controlling the Speed of Tilting Trains through Curves	Live	01/12/1999	01/04/2000	01/04/2000		This document mandates the means by which Tilting Trains may be operated at higher speeds than non-tilting trains around curves.			CCS	INS RST TOM
GERT8015 Iss 1	Electromagnetic Compatibility between Railway Infrastructure and Trains	Live	01/10/2002	07/12/2002	07/12/2002		This document mandates requirements for the management of electromagnetic compatibility between railway infrastructure and trains. It also mandates the processes to enable compatibility between infrastructure and trains to be demonstrated in order to meet the requirements of route acceptance.	GMRT1031 Iss 1 GSES1914 Iss 1		CCS	ENE PLT RST
GERT8018 Iss 2	Mechanical Trainstop System Interface	Live	01/09/2012	01/12/2012	01/12/2012		This document details the track / train interface requirements for mechanical trainstop systems. GERT8018 issue two which has been up-issued following completion of the filtering process that identifies that a number of measures are out of scope of the Railway Group Standards Code and therefore have been withdrawn.	GERT8018 Iss 1		CCS	INS PLT RST TOM
GERT8019 Iss 1	Tilting Trains: Controlling Tilt Systems to Maintain Clearances	Live	01/04/2000	03/06/2000	03/06/2000		This document mandates the means by which Tilting Trains are permitted to utilise the tilt mechanism over routes, parts of which contain sections where tilting is prohibited due to clearance limitations.			CCS	RST TOM
GERT8026 Iss 1	Safety Requirements for Cab Signalling Systems	Live	01/12/2000	03/02/2001	03/02/2001		This document defines the Safety Requirements for the provision and use of Rail Traffic Management and Control Systems which make use of Cab Signalling.	GKRT0040 Iss 1 GKRT0036 Iss 1		CCS	PLT RST TOM
GERT8034 Iss 2	Maintenance of Signal and Operational Sign Visibility	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This document mandates the requirements necessary to ensure that the visibility and alignment of signals and operational signs that perform the function of signals, are not adversely affected during the life of the equipment.	GERT8034 Iss 1		CCS	ENE INS TOM
GERT8037 Iss 1	Signal Positioning and Visibility	Live	01/12/2003	07/02/2004	07/02/2004		This document mandates the requirements for positioning signals and indicators to ensure adequate viewing and clarity of meaning for drivers.	GKRT0037 Iss 4		CCS	INS PLT RST TOM
GERT8048 Iss 2	Positioning of Lineside Telephones	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This document mandates the requirements for assessing the positioning of lineside operational telephones and the provision of information labels.	GERT8048 Iss 1		CCS	INS TOM
GERT8060 Iss 2	Engineering Requirements for Dispatch of Trains from Platforms	Live	01/06/2010	04/09/2010	04/09/2010		This document mandates the minimum engineering requirements for the facilities used in dispatching trains from platforms.	GERT8060 Iss 1		CCS	INS RST TOM
GERT8064 Iss 1	European Train Control System: The Management of Packet 44	Live	01/04/2003	07/06/2003	07/06/2003		This document mandates the manner in which the packet 44 of the European Train Control System data protocol shall be managed to ensure safety and interworking.			CCS	RST
GERT8071 Iss 2	Proceed-on-Sight Authorities	Live	01/12/2011	03/03/2012	03/03/2012		This document mandates the requirements for the degraded mode signalling facility, known as a Proceed-on-Sight Authority (PoSA).	GERT8071 Iss 1		CCS	TOM
GERT8072 Iss 1	ERTMS National Identities Management	Live	01/03/2012	01/12/2012	01/12/2012		This document mandates requirements for arrangements for the management of the ERTMS National Identities on the mainline railway.			CCS	

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GERT8106 Iss 2	Management of Safety Related Control, Command and Signalling (CCS) System Failures	Live	01/12/2011	03/03/2012	03/03/2012		Small scale change. This standard mandates the requirements to ensure that information relating to safety related failures of the control, command and signalling (CCS) system is shared and made available to infrastructure managers and railway undertakings.	GERT8106 Iss 1		CCS	PLT RST TOM
GERT8402 Iss 1	ERTMS/ETCS DMI National Requirements	Live	01/03/2012	02/06/2012	02/06/2012		This document mandates requirements for ERTMS / ETCS Driver Machine Interface (DMI) equipment if a speed display in miles per hour is required and / or alphanumeric train running number entry is required.			CCS	RST TOM
GERT8403 Iss 1	ERTMS Key Management	Live	01/12/2011	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		This document mandates requirements for the management of cryptographic keys on the mainline railway to facilitate secure ERTMS data radio communication. ERTMS exchanges information between trackside equipment and trains and vice versa in the form of data messages. When radio is used for these data messages a secure connection is required, and corresponding keys must be available on either side of the connection.			CCS	
GERT8408 Iss 1	ERTMS / ETCS National Values	Live	01/03/2012	01/12/2012	01/12/2012		This document mandates requirements for a process to determine or revise a set of values of ERTMS / ETCS National Values.			CCS	
GKRT0009 Iss 4	Identification of Signalling and Related Equipment	Live	01/06/2011	03/09/2011	03/09/2011		This document defines the principles for ensuring that signalling and related assets are uniquely identified.	GKRT0009 Iss 3		CCS	TOM
GKRT0028 Iss 2	Infrastructure Based Train Detection Interface Requirements	Live	06/12/2014	07/03/2015	07/03/2015		This document specifies the interface requirements for infrastructure based train detection systems that are used to locate the position of rail vehicles on the infrastructure.	GKRT0028 Iss 1		CCS	INS RST
GKRT0036 Iss 2	Transitions Between Signalling Systems	Live	01/09/2011	03/12/2011	03/12/2011		This document mandates the requirements for managing the transition between running lines signalled with lineside signals conforming to Railway Group Standards, and lines signalled using other signalling principles.	GKRT0036 Iss 1		CCS	ENE TOM
GKRT0044 Iss 3	Permissive Working	Live	06/12/2014	07/03/2015	07/03/2015		This document defines the requirements associated with signalling a second train onto a section of railway line which is already occupied by a train. The change in issue three replaces the requirements for the approaching train to be at a stand, or nearly at a stand before the calling-on movement authority is displayed. The new requirements enable operational efficiencies to be achieved by allowing the calling-on movement authority to be displayed when the approaching train is within 100 m of the signal and the speed of the train is consistent with the driver transitioning to the permissive movement.	GKRT0044 Iss 2		CCS	TOM
GKRT0045 Iss 4	Lineside Signals, Indicators and Layout of Signals	Live	06/12/2014	07/03/2015	07/03/2015		This document defines the configuration and layout of lineside signalling equipment that is used to convey information to infrastructure managers operating stations and railway undertaking personnel.	GKRT0045 Iss 3		CCS	TOM
GKRT0053 Iss 1	Control of Unwanted Voltages on Telecommunications Equipment at Stations	Live	01/12/2011	03/03/2012	03/03/2012		This document mandates requirements for the control of unwanted voltages on telecommunications equipment at stations.	GTTDINT100 Iss 1 TDCAB018 Iss 2 TDINT023 Iss 1		CCS	ENE
GKRT0055 Iss 1	Block System Interface Requirements	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This document mandates the requirements for block system interfaces between signalling infrastructure and railway operations.	GKRT0041 Iss 1 GKRT0042 Iss 1 GKRT0051 Iss 1 GKRT0054 Iss 1 GKRT0060 Iss 4 GKRT0063 Iss 1 GKRT0064 Iss 1		CCS	INS TOM
GKRT0057 Iss 1	Lineside Signal and Indicator Product Design and Assessment Requirements	Live	06/12/2014	07/03/2015	07/03/2015		This document mandates the technical parameters for lineside signalling hardware and displays, and the scope of readability assessment applicable to production certification.	GKRT0045 Iss 3		CCS	TOM
GKRT0058 Iss 1	Lineside Signal Aspect and Indication Requirements	Live	06/12/2014	07/03/2015	07/03/2015		This document mandates the appearance of lineside signalling system displays and the information they convey.	GKRT0045 Iss 3		CCS	TOM
GKRT0077 Iss 1	Ground Frames and Shunters' Releases	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This document mandates the interface requirements for ground frames and shunters' releases that may be operated by railway undertaking personnel.	GKRT0039 Iss 1 GKRT0041 Iss 1 GKRT0042 Iss 1 GKRT0051 Iss 1 GKRT0054 Iss 1 GKRT0060 Iss 4 GKRT0061 Iss 2 GKRT0063 Iss 1		CCS	INS TOM

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GKRT0094 Iss 1	Train Voice Radio Systems	Live	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		This document sets out the mandatory requirements for the application of train voice radio systems, specifically interface requirements for the infrastructure manager and the railway undertakings.	GERT8080 Iss 1 GERT8081 Iss 1 GERT8082 Iss 1		CCS	PLT RST TOM
GKRT0192 Iss 2	Level Crossing Interface Requirements	Live	01/12/2012	02/03/2013	02/03/2013		Small scale change. This document mandates the control, command and signalling requirements for level crossing equipment, so that level crossing functionality is compatible with infrastructure manager operations at stations and railway undertaking operations.	GKRT0192 Iss 1		CCS	ENE INS TOM
GKRT0212 Iss 1	Signalling Lockout Systems to Protect Railway Undertaking Personnel	Live	01/08/2007	04/10/2007	04/10/2007		This document mandates the technical parameters that apply to signalling lockout systems provided for railway undertaking personnel to use.			CCS	PLT TOM
GEGN8600 Iss 1	Guidance on the Conventional Rail Energy TSI	Live	01/03/2012	03/03/2012	03/03/2012		This document gives guidance on interpreting the technical requirements of the Conventional Rail Energy Technical Specification for Interoperability (CR ENE TSI) as they apply to the Great Britain mainline network and ensure that a consistent approach for implementation is achieved.			ENE	RST
GEGN8623 Iss 1	Guidance on the Change Process for Projects Affecting Compatibility Between Electric Trains and Electrification Systems	Live	01/04/2007	07/04/2007	07/04/2007		This document GEGN8623 gives guidance for the change process associated with projects that affect operation between electric trains and an electrification system. It specifically addresses the introduction of new or modified electric trains or changes to operations that affect power requirements on a route-by-route basis and to ascertain the compatibility of electric trains and an electrification system for both railway undertakings and infrastructure managers.			ENE	RST
GLGN1610 Iss 1	Guidance on AC Energy Subsystem and Interfaces to Rolling Stock Subsystem	Live	06/12/2014	07/03/2015	07/03/2015		This document gives guidance on the requirements of Railway Group Standard GLRT1210 Iss 1, AC Energy Subsystem and Interfaces to Rolling Stock Subsystem. It does not constitute a recommended method of meeting any set of mandatory requirements.			ENE	INS RST
RIS-1800-ENE Iss 1	Rail Industry Standard for Network and Depot Interface Management - Isolation Documentation	Live	01/09/2010	04/12/2010	04/12/2010		This document sets out principles to be applied in the production and management of isolation documentation and local isolation instructions in relation to electrified railway depot facilities not a part of the Network and which adjoin or are electrically interfaced to Network infrastructure. The prime purpose of the document is to address the interface between the Network and these depot facilities.	GLRT1252 Iss 1		ENE	
GERT8023 Iss 1	Compatibility Between Electric Trains and Electrification Systems	Live	01/10/2000	02/12/2000	02/12/2000		Process for managing change that affects the compatibility between electric trains and electrification systems.	GMRT1000 Iss 1		ENE	PLT RST
GERT8025 Iss 1	Electrical Protective Provisions for Electrified Lines	Live	01/10/2001	01/12/2001	01/12/2001	03/06/2017	This document mandates the design requirements for the avoidance of direct contact between persons and live parts of electrification equipment and of electrical equipment on trains. Please note that some parts of this document have been superseded by other documents. To align with the compliance dates of GMRT2111 and GMRT2113, this document will remain live until 03/06/2017.	GMTT0101 Iss 1	GLRT1210 Iss 1 GMRT2111 Iss 1 GMRT2113 Iss 1 GLRT1212 Iss 1	ENE	INS RST
GLRT1210 Iss 1	AC Energy Subsystem and Interfaces to Rolling Stock Subsystem	Live	06/12/2014	07/03/2015	07/03/2015		This document defines the requirements for the AC energy system and the interfaces to rolling stock operating over the AC electrified railway.	GERT8025 Iss 1 GLRT1254 Iss 1		ENE	INS RST
GLRT1255 Iss 1	Low Voltage Power Supplies in Electrified Areas	Live	01/02/2009	04/04/2009	04/04/2009		This document mandates requirements for control of return and stray currents and the management of earthing for low voltage power supplies in electrified areas.	GIRT7007 Iss 1 GIGN7607 Iss 1		ENE	PLT
GCGN5612 Iss 1	Guidance on Loading Requirements for the Design of Railway Structures	Live	06/12/2014	07/03/2015	07/03/2015		This document gives guidance on loading requirements for the design of railway structures. It does not constitute a recommended method of meeting any set of mandatory requirements.	GCRT5112 Iss 2		INS	
GEGN8573 Iss 3	Guidance on Gauging	Live	01/10/2009	05/12/2009	05/12/2009		This document provides information and advisory material in support of the application of the various Railway Group Standards covering gauging. It also provides background material on the original derivation of the vehicle gauges in common use, as well as a brief introduction to the UIC (International Union of Railways) method of gauge analysis in use throughout Europe (and mandated in the Technical Specifications for Interoperability).	GEGN8573 Iss 2		INS	PLT RST

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GIGN7608 Iss 1	Guidance on the Conventional Rail and High Speed Infrastructure Technical Specifications for Interoperability	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		This document gives guidance on interpreting the requirements of the Conventional Rail Infrastructure Technical Specification for Interoperability (CR INF TSI) and the High Speed Infrastructure Technical Specification for Interoperability (HS INF TSI), which can be misinterpreted due to ambiguity. This document also gives guidance to clarify terms that are particular to Great Britain (GB) and indicates where there are applicable specific cases.			INS	CCS ENE PLT RST TOM
GIGN7616 Iss 2	Guidance on Interface between Station Platforms, Track and Trains	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This document gives guidance on interpreting the requirements of Railway Group Standard GIRT7016 - Interface between Station Platforms, Track and Trains, relating to platform geometry and specifically supports Parts 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 and 11. It does not constitute a recommended method of meeting any set of mandatory requirements. There is no guidance to support GIRT7016 Part 10 and Part 12. Guidance is also given on the Persons with Reduced Mobility (PRM) Technical Specification for Interoperability (TSI), the High Speed Infrastructure TSI (HS INF TSI) and the CR INF TSI relating to platform geometry).	GIGN7616 Iss 1		INS	PLT RST TOM
GIGN7619 Iss 1	Guidance on the Safety in Railway Tunnels Technical Specification for Interoperability	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This document gives guidance on interpreting the requirements of the Safety in Railway Tunnels Technical Specification for Interoperability (SRT TSI). It specifically gives guidance on the requirements for the Infrastructure, Energy, Control Command and Signalling, and Rolling Stock sub systems. It does not constitute a recommended method of meeting any set of mandatory requirements.	GIRT7019 Iss 1		INS	PLT RST
GCRC5521 Iss 1	Calculation of Enhanced Permissible Speeds for Tilting Trains	Live	01/06/2001	02/06/2001	02/06/2001		This Railway Safety Approved Code of Practice sets out an approved method of calculating enhanced permissible speeds for tilting trains. It supports section 5.2.3 of Railway Group Standard GCRT5021 and section 6.1.5 of Railway Group Standard GERT8012. It also provides a means of meeting the requirement for an assessment of the risk of roll-over in gales set out in Railway Group Standard GMRT2142.			INS	CCS RST TOM
GCRC5633 Iss 2	Recommendations for the Risk Assessment of Buffer Stops, Arresting Devices and End Impact Walls	Live	01/12/2007	02/02/2008	02/02/2008		This document gives details of a recommended method which, if followed, would meet the requirements of section 2.4 of Railway Group Standard GCRT5033 Terminal Tracks - Requirements for Buffer Stops, Arresting Devices and End Impact Walls to assess their adequacy.	GCRC5633 Iss 1		INS	
RIS-7700-INS Iss 2	Rail Industry Standard for Station Infrastructure	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		This document has been published to provide a voluntary standard on station infrastructure, for infrastructure managers responsible for managing and operating stations to use if they so choose.	RIS-7700-INS Iss 1		INS	CCS PLT RST
RIS-7701-INS Iss 1	Rail Industry Standard for Automatic Ticket Gates at Stations	Live	01/03/2011	04/06/2011	04/06/2011		This document provides a voluntary standard on automatic ticket gates (ATGs) at stations, for the infrastructure managers responsible for managing and operating stations, to use if they so choose. It sets out requirements for planning, design, installation and commissioning and operation and management of ATGs.	GIRT7015 Iss 1 GIGN7515 Iss 1		INS	PLT TOM
RIS-7702-INS Iss 1	Rail Industry Standard for Lighting at Stations	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		This document provides a standard on lighting at stations, for the infrastructure managers responsible for managing and operating stations, to use if they so choose.	RIS-7700-INS Iss 1 GIGN7520 Iss 1		INS	CCS PLT
GCRT5021 Iss 5	Track System Requirements	Live	01/12/2011	03/03/2012	03/03/2012		This document mandates requirements for track geometry, track system, track components and switches and crossings (S&C) to provide for the safe guidance and support of rail vehicles. This document contains 'open points', that is, requirements that have not yet been specified, but which are within scope of the document.	GCRT5021 Iss 4		INS	CCS PLT RST
GCRT5033 Iss 2	Terminal Tracks - Requirements for Buffer Stops, Arresting Devices and End Impact Walls	Live	01/12/2007	02/02/2008	02/02/2008		This document sets out requirements for buffer stops, arresting devices and end walls for terminal tracks.	GCRT5033 Iss 1		INS	RST
GCRT5212 Iss 1	Requirements for Defining and Maintaining Clearances	Live	01/02/2003	05/04/2003	05/04/2003		This document mandates requirements for monitoring and maintaining clearances. It also mandates requirements for new, altered and temporary infrastructure relating to clearances; gauging conditions for passage of exceptional loads; standard vehicle gauges; and data relating to gauging and clearances, to be provided to Railway Group members and their suppliers.	GERT8029 Iss 1		INS	PLT RST

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GERT8006 Iss 2	Assessment of Compatibility of Rail Vehicle Weights and Underline Bridges	Live	01/09/2010	04/12/2010	04/12/2010		This document mandates specific requirements for the assessment of compatibility between the static load characteristics of rail vehicles and the capacity of underline bridges to carry the vertical static and dynamic loads imposed by the rail vehicles.	GERT8006 Iss 1		INS	PLT RST
GERT8073 Iss 2	Requirements for the Application of Standard Vehicle Gauges	Live	01/10/2009	05/12/2009	05/12/2009		The gauges defined in this document are not intended to be exhaustive. However, as new gauges are developed, they should be proposed for inclusion within this document to ensure consistent application by railway undertaking and infrastructure managers.	GERT8073 Iss 1		INS	PLT RST
GIRT7016 Iss 5	Interface between Station Platforms, Track and Trains	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This document mandates requirements for the design and maintenance of station platforms for their safe interface with trains.	GIRT7016 Iss 4		INS	PLT RST TOM
GIRT7019 Iss 2	Requirements for Lighting in Railway Tunnels	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This document mandates requirements for tunnel lighting systems. This document should be read in conjunction with the guidance note on the Safety in Railway Tunnels Technical Specification for Interoperability.	GIRT7019 Iss 1		INS	PLT RST
RIS-1530-PLT Iss 5	Rail Industry Standard for Engineering Acceptance of On-Track Plant and Associated Equipment	Live	07/06/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This document provides a voluntary standard on engineering acceptance of on-track plant (OTP) and associated equipment, for the rail industry to use if they so choose. This document details the requirements for the procedure to be followed and the criteria to be confirmed in the engineering acceptance of OTP and associated equipment. It also details the technical requirements for their operation on Network Rail managed infrastructure. To provide a voluntary standard defining the engineering acceptance process for on-track plant and associated equipment.	RIS-1530-PLT Iss 4		PLT	INS
RIS-1700-PLT Iss 3	Rail Industry Standard for Safe Use of Plant for Infrastructure Work	Live	01/03/2011	05/03/2011	05/03/2011		This document details requirements for the safe use of plant (as defined in this document) on, or that could affect, Network Rail controlled infrastructure, used for all infrastructure related activities, including (but not limited to) maintaining, inspecting, measuring, renewing and installing infrastructure and its components. This document is particularly relevant to situations where plant has the potential to infringe running line clearances or where plant is used adjacent to an open running line.	RIS-1700-PLT Iss 2		PLT	INS
RIS-1701-PLT Iss 3	Rail Industry Standard for Portable and Transportable Plant Used for Infrastructure Work	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This document gives the necessary information for the acceptance of portable and transportable plant for infrastructure work on Network Rail managed infrastructure, and the railway specific engineering requirements for certain types of portable and transportable plant.	RIS-1701-PLT Iss 2		PLT	INS
RIS-1702-PLT Iss 1	Rail Industry Standard for the Design of On-track Machines in Working and Travelling Modes	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This document provides a standard for the design of on-track machines in working and travelling modes for the rail industry to use if it so chooses. Specific requirements for the design of on-track machines in running mode are contained in GMRT2400.	GMRT2400 Iss 4 GMRT2307 Iss 1		PLT	CCS ENE INS
GEGN8502 Iss 1	Operation of Trams and Light Rail or Metro Vehicles Over Railtrack Controlled Infrastructure	Live	01/02/1999	03/04/1999	03/04/1999		This document provides guidance for Train Operators, Station Operators and Railtrack Line in a situation where trams, light rail or metro vehicles operate through services from other administrations onto Railtrack controlled infrastructure.			RST	CCS ENE INS TOM
GEGN8565 Iss 1	Guidance on the Retention of Design Information, Validation of Technical Change and Configuration Management	Live	01/06/2004	05/06/2004	05/06/2004		This document provides guidance to manufacturers, asset owners and operators on the concept of a design authority and the four underlying competencies fundamental to asset management.			RST	CCS TOM
GEGN8577 Iss 3	Guidance on the Application of Selective Door Operating Systems	Live	01/06/2013	07/09/2013	07/09/2013		This document gives guidance on the selection and implementation of selective door operation (SDO) systems appropriate for specific applications. The guidance is intended to assist infrastructure managers and railway undertakings in understanding their responsibilities in relation to selection and implementation of SDO systems appropriate for specific applications.	GEGN8577 Iss 2		RST	CCS TOM
GEGN8607 Iss 1	Guidance on the Use of Escrow Agreements for Rail Applications	Live	07/06/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This document provides guidance on the use of escrow agreements and is intended to assist in understanding the application of escrow agreements. The guidance note does not set out any requirements.			RST	CCS PLT

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GEGN8614 Iss 1	Guidance on Axlebox Condition Monitoring - Hot Axlebox Detection	Live	01/06/2011	03/09/2011	03/09/2011		This document provides guidance for rolling stock and infrastructure substations to be applied in the design of a new or altered rolling stock for the detection of hot axleboxes, by trackside hot axlebox detectors (HABDs) and onboard axle bearing monitoring systems.	GERC8514 Iss 1		RST	CCS ENE INS PLT
GEGN8628 Iss 1	Guidance on Preparation for and Operation during Winter	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		This document gives guidance on the preparation of infrastructure and rolling stock for winter and their subsequent operation during frost, ice and snow conditions on the Great Britain (GB) mainline railway. This document has been structured into separate sections covering infrastructure, rolling stock and operations. When planning for winter, consideration should be given to all of the guidance in GEGN8628 as there could be information in one section of the document that is pertinent to other areas of the railway.			RST	CCS ENE INS PLT TOM
GMGN2460 Iss 1	Guidance on Compliance with Noise and Vibration Legislation in the Railway Environment	Live	01/04/2008	07/06/2008	07/06/2008		This document provides guidance for infrastructure managers and railway undertakings on the legislation relating to noise and vibration in the railway environment. The guidance covers hand-arm and whole body vibration, as well as noise. The guidance provides information to assist in complying with the legislation.			RST	
GMGN2497 Iss 1	Guidance on Railway Wheelset Tread, Gauging and Damage Identification	Live	01/12/2007	01/12/2007	01/12/2007		The content of GMGN2497 is new in the form of a Railway Group Guidance Note but it is derived from the existing information in the Common Domain documents MT162 Identification of Wheel & Tyre Tread Damage Requiring Remedial Attention, and MT288 Wheelset Tread & Gauging Standards. The content has been updated in light of current industry good practice.	TMTT0017 Iss 1 A		RST	PLT
GMGN2571 Iss 1	Guidance on the Storage and Recommissioning of Traction and Rolling Stock	Live	01/06/2002	03/08/2002	03/08/2002		This document gives guidance on the storage and recommissioning of traction and rolling stock that is withdrawn from operation on Railtrack controlled infrastructure for an extended period.	GMTC0154 Iss 1		RST	PLT
GMGN2606 Iss 1	Guidance on the Fitment and Functionality of Forward and Rear Facing Cameras on Rolling Stock	Live	01/06/2010	05/06/2010	05/06/2010		This document gives guidance on fitting forward and rear facing camera systems on rolling stock. It enables railway undertakings to adopt a common methodology in the fitment and functionality of forward and rear facing camera systems. It does not constitute a recommended method of meeting any set of mandatory requirements.			RST	CCS PLT TOM
GMGN2607 Iss 1	Guidance on the Braking Requirements for Hauling Unbraked Multiple Units in Freight Trains	Live	01/09/2010	04/09/2010	04/09/2010		This document gives guidance on the braking requirements for hauling multiple units in a freight train. This guidance is intended to assist railway undertakings in understanding their responsibilities in relation to the braking and formation requirements for the freight train used to undertake the hauling of multiple units with their brakes isolated. Hauling a multiple unit of up to three vehicles coupled together with their brakes isolated is permitted by GERT8000-TW3 and GORT3056-B. This document provides additional guidance where a multiple unit, consisting of four or more vehicles, is to be moved in its dedicated freight train and that they will not be marshalled into a longer general freight train formation.			RST	TOM
GMGN2611 Iss 1	Guidance on Rolling Stock Subsystem and Interfaces to AC Energy Subsystem	Live	06/12/2014	07/03/2015	03/06/2017		This document gives guidance on the requirements of Railway Group Standard GMRT2111 issue one, Rolling Stock Subsystem and Interfaces to AC Energy Subsystem. It does not constitute a recommended method of meeting any set of mandatory requirements. It applies to both 25kV electric rail vehicles and non-electric rail vehicles such as coaches and freight wagons. The guidance on rolling stock requirements in this document describe the compatibility requirements with all existing and future 25kV electrified systems. As the existing 25kV electrification system which predates GLRT1210 is not TSI compliant, this has necessitated additional rolling stock requirements to fully define the interface with the energy subsystem.			RST	ENE INS

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GMGN2615 Iss 1	Guidance on the Conventional Rail Locomotives and Passenger Rolling Stock TSI	Live	01/12/2012	01/12/2012	01/12/2012		This document gives guidance on the Conventional Rail Locomotives and Passenger Rolling Stock Technical Specification for interoperability (CR LOC & PAS TSI). The document provides: a) Advice on the application of the requirements of the CR LOC & PAS TSI in the context of the mainline railway in Great Britain. And b) Advice on interpretation of points where the CR LOC & PAS TSI is not clear in its intent or where it contains incomplete or obscurely worded requirements.	GMGN2561 Iss 2		RST	CCS ENE INS PLT TOM
GMGN2630 Iss 1	Guidance on Rail Vehicle Fire Safety	Live	07/12/2013	01/03/2014	01/03/2014		This document supersedes GMRC2530 Iss 1 - Recommendations for Rail Vehicle Fire Safety, and provides guidance on GMRT2130 Iss 1 - Vehicle Fire, Safety and Evacuation	GMRC2530 Iss 1		RST	TOM
GMGN2642 Iss 1	Guidance on Wheel / Rail Low Adhesion Measurement	Live	01/02/2008	02/02/2008	02/02/2008		This document provides guidance on the selection of a method for measuring wheel / rail low adhesion. The document assesses the suitability of each of the measurement techniques for undertaking various activities.			RST	
GMGN2643 Iss 1	Guidance on Wheel / Rail Low Adhesion Simulation	Live	01/02/2008	02/02/2008	02/02/2008		This document provides information and guidance to enable the selection of the most appropriate artificial contaminant for replicating a low adhesion layer or artificial leaf film and the method that can be employed to implement the use of the selected contaminant.			RST	
GMGN2646 Iss 1	Guidance on Axle Bearing Maintenance	Live	01/03/2011	04/06/2011	04/06/2011		This document gives guidance for the maintenance of rail vehicle axle bearings. There is also detailed guidance for the training and competence assessments of personnel and supervisors, who influence, maintain or overhaul axle bearings.	GMRC2516 Iss 2 GMRT2030 Iss 2		RST	PLT
GMGN2685 Iss 1	Guidance on Lifting, Jacking, Recovery and Emergency Movement of Rail Vehicles	Live	01/12/2010	05/03/2011	05/03/2011		GMGN2685 gives guidance in support of the requirements set out in Part 9 of GMRT2100 for the lifting, jacking, recovery and emergency movement of rail vehicles.			RST	PLT
GMGN2686 Iss 1	Guidance on Rail Vehicle Bodyshell, Bogie and Suspension Elements	Live	01/12/2010	05/03/2011	05/03/2011		GMGN2686 gives guidance on the requirements set out in Parts 2, 3 and 4 of GMRT2100 for structural requirements for rail vehicles, structural requirements for rail vehicle bodies and structural elements for bogie and suspension.	GMGN2560 Iss 1		RST	PLT
GMGN2687 Iss 1	Guidance on Rail Vehicle Interior Structures and Secondary Structural Elements	Live	01/12/2010	05/03/2011	05/03/2011		GMGN2687 gives guidance in support of the requirements set out in Parts 5, 6 and 7 of GMRT2100 for secondary structural elements, rail vehicle elements interfacing with passengers and traincrew and aerodynamic rail vehicle loads.			RST	PLT
GMGN2688 Iss 2	Guidance on Designing Rail Freight Wagons for use on the GB Mainline Railway	Live	07/09/2013	07/09/2013	07/09/2013		This document gives guidance on the design of rail freight wagons (including rail tank wagons). This guidance is intended to assist contracting entities and railway undertakings in relation to the design of rail freight wagons and incorporates the output from a review of design guidance for wagons and how standard British practice meets the Wagon Technical Specification for Interoperability (WAG TSI).	GMGN2688 Iss 1		RST	CCS ENE INS PLT TOM
GMGN2689 Iss 2	Guidance on Mechanical Coupling of Rail Vehicles	Live	01/06/2012	01/09/2012	01/09/2012		GMGN2689 gives guidance in support of the requirements in Part 8 of GMRT2100 for the mechanical coupling of rail vehicles. Issue two was produced using the small scale change process to include guidance to support the new requirement for couplings included in GMRT2100 issue five.	GMGN2689 Iss 1		RST	INS PLT TOM
GMGN2695 Iss 1	Guidance on Testing of Wheel Slide Protection Systems Fitted on Rail Vehicles	Live	01/12/2010	04/12/2010	04/12/2010		This document has been produced to supplement the Wheel Slide Protection (WSP) testing requirements set out in BS EN 15595:2009. It provides guidance for a WSP testing programme to evaluate WSP system performance for use primarily on passenger rail vehicles operating on the GB mainline network with representative GB mainline network adhesion conditions. The principles of the document could be applied to WSP equipment fitted to other rail vehicles.			RST	PLT TOM

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
PS305-4 Iss 1	Specification for Vehicle Acceptance and Conformance Certification Bodies	Live	01/01/2001	02/01/2001	02/01/2001		PS305-04 supersedes from 1 March 2001, these documents PS305-01, PS305-02 and PS305-03. The document PS305-04 is an amalgamation of the three PS305 standards and specifies in one document both Vehicle Acceptance Body and Conformance Certification Body requirements for operating the process for Engineering Acceptance of Rail Vehicles. The opportunity has also been taken to further clarify sections B 4.1, 4.1.1 & 4.1.2. and the changes within Railtrack, specifically the transition of Railtrack Safety & Standards Directorate to Railway Safety. Further incorporated into the standard is a new section, Part C 7.0, to cover the production and maintenance of a Continued Professional Development Log by approved signatories			RST	
GMRC2494 Iss 2	Recommendations for Railway Wheelsets Design	Live	01/02/2010	03/04/2010	03/04/2010		GMRC2494 supports GMRT2466 and provides recommendations for the methodology of wheelset design, design of wheels, axles, axle bearings and flanges, materials and wheelset assembly design considerations.	GMRC2494 Iss 1		RST	INS PLT
GMRC2495 Iss 1	Recommendations for Railway Wheelset Manufacture and Assembly	Live	01/08/2008	04/10/2008	04/10/2008		This document supports GMRT2466 and provides recommendations for the manufacture and assembly of wheelsets including materials, testing of components and wheelsets, the assembly, corrosion protection, handling and care of wheelsets, wheelset identification and records to ensure traceability.			RST	INS PLT
GMRC2496 Iss 2	Recommendations for Railway Wheelset Maintenance	Live	01/02/2010	03/04/2010	03/04/2010		GMRC2496 supports GMRT2466 and provides recommendations for the maintenance of wheelsets including the delivery of the maintenance plan, care and treatment of wheelsets off vehicle, overhaul and repair, examination of components, prohibited components, assembly of wheelsets, balancing of wheelsets, and non-destructive and electrical testing.	GMRC2496 Iss 1		RST	INS PLT
GMRC2513 Iss 1	Commentary on Permissible Track Forces for Railway Vehicles	Live	01/02/1995	01/04/1995	01/04/1995		This commentary provides technical background information and guidance on applying Railway Group Standard GMTT0088 which prescribes design and maintenance requirements or traction and rolling stock and On-Track machines, to ensure that the interactive forces and stresses generated between vehicles and track are limited to acceptable levels.			RST	INS
GMRC2531 Iss 1	Recommendations for Rail Vehicle Emergency Lighting	Live	01/06/2008	02/08/2008	02/08/2008		GMRC2531 provides an explanation of the difference between emergency and standby lighting, and the purpose of emergency lighting. Additionally, it provides an explanation of and recommendations on the means of delivering the requirements for emergency lighting.			RST	PLT TOM
GMRC2532 Iss 1	Recommendations for Rail Vehicles Emergency and Safety Equipment	Live	01/06/2008	02/08/2008	02/08/2008		GMRC2532 provides recommendations for emergency and safety equipment together with examples of suitable specifications for such equipment.			RST	PLT TOM
GMRC2533 Iss 1	Recommendations for Communication of Rail Vehicle Emergency & Safety Information	Live	01/06/2008	02/08/2008	02/08/2008		GMRC2533 provides recommendations for the communication of emergency and safety information. It includes references to other relevant published documents - including 'Graphics guidelines for safety signs' and 'Guidelines for symbol design and testing'. It provides check lists for specific areas of the vehicle, as well as check lists and guidance for the design process of emergency and safety information.			RST	PLT TOM
GMRC2534 Iss 1	Recommendations for Rail Vehicle Emergency Evacuation	Live	01/06/2008	02/08/2008	02/08/2008		GMRC2534 provides an overview of and the principles of designing rail vehicle interiors for emergency evacuation, as well as recommendations and a procedure for evacuation testing and validation.			RST	PLT TOM
GMRC2542 Iss 1	Recommendations for Determination of Aerodynamic Rolling Moment Coefficient	Live	01/08/2009	03/10/2009	03/10/2009		This Code of Practice provides details of methodologies for determining a more accurate aerodynamic rolling moment coefficient for the vehicle, as an alternative to using the benchmark aerodynamic rolling moment coefficient equations in GMRT2142.			RST	INS PLT

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GMRC2641 Iss 2	Recommendations for Vehicle Static Testing	Live	01/06/2009	01/08/2009	01/08/2009		This document has been published by Rail Safety and Standards Board (RSSB) to give details of recommended methods which, if followed, would meet the requirements of GMRT2141 Resistance of Railway Vehicles to Derailment and Roll-Over in respect of static testing. It also contains recommendations for the purpose of vehicle simulation model validation.	GMRC2641 Iss 1		RST	INS PLT
RIS-2701-RST Iss 1	Rail Industry Standard for NDT Processes on Rail Vehicles	Live	01/03/2011	04/06/2011	04/06/2011		This document sets out requirements and gives guidance for the certification of operatives, equipment and facilities used to undertake NDT of components on rail vehicles.	GMRT2005 Iss 3		RST	PLT
RIS-2702-RST Iss 1	Rail Industry Standard for In-Service Examination and Reference Limits for Freight Wagons	Live	01/03/2011	04/06/2011	04/06/2011		This document sets out 'The Registered List of Agreed Criteria' for the in-service examination and lubrication of freight wagons, for operation on Network Rail managed infrastructure.	GMRT2455 Iss 1		RST	PLT
RIS-2703-RST Iss 1	Rail Industry Standard for Driver Only Operated On-train Camera / Monitor Systems	Live	07/06/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This document contains requirements and guidance for on-train camera / monitor system (OTCM system) associated with driver only operation of passenger (DOO(P)) trains.			RST	CCS TOM
RIS-2705-RST Iss 2	Rail Industry Standard for Crippling and Release of Freight Wagons	Live	07/06/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This document sets out requirements for crippling and release of freight wagons, including the responsibilities of the entity in charge of maintenance.	RIS-2705-RST Iss 1		RST	
RIS-2706-RST Iss 1	Rail industry Standard for recording of Rolling Stock Data	Live	02/03/2013	02/03/2013	02/03/2013		This document provides a standard on rolling stock shared data and sets out both the minimum mandated and non-mandated rolling stock data that should be accessible to the rail industry members, irrespective of which information technology (IT) system is in use. It is derived from existing information in ATOC Code of Practice, ACOPEC01001: Approved Code of Practice - Maintenance Systems Shared Data and T&RS Systems Management Group Code of Practice, SMG 012: Code of Practice defining Traction and Rolling Stock Shared Data.			RST	PLT TOM
RIS-2773-RST Iss 1	Format for Vehicle Gauging Data	Live	02/03/2013	02/03/2013	02/03/2013		This document provides a standard format for defining the gauge of a vehicle for the purposes of compatibility assessment when undertaking absolute gauging. It can also be used for the purposes of assessment against standard dynamic vehicle gauges. A standard blank electronic spreadsheet (provided in Microsoft Excel) is available at: http://www.rssb.co.uk/library/groups-and-committees/2014-03-25-spreadsheet-vgd-spreadsheet.zip.			RST	INS PLT
RIS-2790-RST Iss 1	Rail Industry Standard for Compatibility for Rail Vehicle Couplings and Interconnectors	Live	06/12/2014	07/03/2015	07/03/2015		RIS-2790-RST issue one is a Rail Industry Standard on the capability of rail vehicle mechanical, electrical and pneumatic couplings and interconnectors, for the rail industry to use if they so choose. This document supersedes GMRT2190 issue three and GMGN2650 issue one, and has a related document (SD001 issue two) which contains all the coupling information previously found on the RSSB website.	GMRT2190 Iss 3 GMGN2650 Iss 1		RST	PLT
GERT8014 Iss 2	Axlebox Condition Monitoring - Hot Axlebox Detection	Live	01/06/2011	03/09/2011	03/09/2011		This document mandates requirements for rolling stock and infrastructure subsystems to be applied in the design of new or altered rolling stock for the detection of hot axleboxes, by trackside hot axlebox detectors (HABDs) and onboard axle bearing monitoring systems.	GERT8014 Iss 1		RST	CCS ENE INS PLT
GERT8250 Iss 2	Reporting High Risk Defects	Live	01/06/2007	04/08/2007	04/08/2007		This document defines requirements for recording, analysing and reporting safety-related defects on rail vehicles, their components, systems, subsystems and related documentation. It also defines requirements for taking action following receipt of a national incident report (NIR).	GERT8250 Iss 1		RST	PLT TOM
GERT8270 Iss 2	Assessment of Compatibility of Rolling Stock and Infrastructure	Live	01/10/2007	01/10/2007	01/10/2007		This document mandates requirements and responsibilities for the assessment of compatibility of rolling stock and infrastructure.	GERT8270 Iss 1		RST CCS ENE INS PLT TOM	
GMRT2000 Iss 3	Engineering Acceptance of Rail Vehicles	Live	01/12/2009	06/02/2010	06/02/2010		This document defines, where applicable, a process, known as the Engineering Acceptance process, to confirm that a rail vehicle conforms to the relevant Mandatory Requirements.	GMRT2000 Iss 2		RST	INS PLT
GMRT2001 Iss 2	Design Scrutiny for the Engineering Acceptance of Rail Vehicles	Live	01/12/2009	06/02/2010	06/02/2010		Small Scale Change. This document defines, where applicable, a process to confirm that the design of a new or modified rail vehicle conforms to the relevant mandatory requirements.	GMRT2001 Iss 1		RST	PLT

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GMRT2003 Iss 1	Certification Requirements for Registration of Steam Locomotives	Live	01/12/1996	01/02/1997	01/02/1997		This document defines the certification requirements for Steam Locomotives that are required to enable them to be registered for operation on Railtrack controlled infrastructure. The audit requirements for their continued operation are also defined.			RST	PLT
GMRT2004 Iss 5	Rail Vehicle Maintenance	Live	01/06/2012	01/09/2012	01/09/2012		This document sets out the arrangements by which continued conformity to standards, known as the Maintenance Plan is achieved together with the requirements for the provision of documentation for the maintenance of rail vehicles. Small scale change amendment to delete clause 3.1.3 f) and 3.1.3 g) and updated references to CR LOC&PAS TSI to remove the 'draft' number.	GMRT2004 Iss 4		RST	PLT
GMRT2040 Iss 1	Calculation of Brake Force Data for Rolling Stock Library	Live	01/05/1995	01/07/1995	01/07/1995		This Railway Group Standard defines the method of calculating the brake force data for inclusion in the Rolling Stock Library.			RST	PLT
GMRT2041 Iss 2	Braking System Requirements and Performance for Trailer Coaching Stock	Live	01/04/2000	03/06/2000	03/06/2000		This document defines the performance requirements of the braking systems of trailer coaching stock together with the principal features to be incorporated to enable safety of operation and safe interworking to take place.	GMRT2041 Iss 1		RST	PLT
GMRT2042 Iss 2	Braking System Requirements and Performance for Traction Units	Live	01/04/2000	03/06/2000	03/06/2000		This document defines the performance requirements of the braking systems of traction units together with the principal features to be incorporated to enable safety of operation and safe interworking to take place.	GMRT2042 Iss 1		RST	PLT
GMRT2043 Iss 2	Braking System and Performance for Freight Trains	Live	01/06/2011	03/09/2011	03/09/2011		This Standard defines the performance requirements of the braking systems of freight trains together with the principal features that shall be incorporated to enable safe operation and interworking to take place. This document contains requirements that are amended under the Railway Group Standards Code (Issue Three) as a small scale change. Reference to the amended requirements is made in the 'Issue record'. All other parts of the document are unchanged from the previous issue.	GMRT2043 Iss 1		RST	PLT
GMRT2044 Iss 4	Braking System Requirements and Performance for Multiple Units	Live	01/06/2001	03/08/2001	03/08/2001		This document defines the principles of operation and performance requirements for the braking systems of Multiple Units for operation on Railtrack controlled infrastructure, in order to ensure safety of operation and safe interworking.	GMRT2044 Iss 3		RST	PLT
GMRT2045 Iss 3	Braking Principles for Rail Vehicles	Live	01/09/2011	03/12/2011	03/12/2011		This document defines the principles of operation and performance requirements for the braking systems of rail vehicles for operation on Railtrack controlled infrastructure, in order to ensure safety of operation and safe interworking. Small scale change amendment to clause 7.1.2 second paragraph. Amendment to cross references in clause 11.6 g) from GKRT0034 to GKRT0075 and all clauses that previously referenced GORT3000 have been updated to GERT8000.	GMRT2045 Iss 2		RST	PLT
GMRT2046 Iss 1	Braking System Requirements and Performance for Trains which Operate above 125 mile/h	Live	01/04/2000	03/06/2000	03/06/2000		This document defines the braking systems of trains when operating above 125 mile/h. It sets out the principal features to be incorporated to enable safety of operation and safe interworking to take place.			RST	PLT
GMRT2100 Iss 5	Requirements for Rail Vehicle Structures	Live	01/06/2012	01/09/2012	01/09/2012		This document mandates requirements for the design and integrity of rail vehicle structures for both primary and secondary structures, including interior crashworthiness. Issue five was produced using the small scale change process to include a missing requirement for couplings, previously included in GMRT2190 issue two, and now enhanced.	GMRT2100 Iss 4		RST	INS PLT TOM
GMRT2111 Iss 1	Rolling Stock Subsystem and Interface to AC Energy Subsystem	Live	06/12/2014	07/03/2015	03/06/2017		This document defines the interface requirements for the AC energy system for all rolling stock operating over the AC electrified railway. Amendment 2111 Iss 1 AM001: From 07 March 2015 to 02 June 2017 it is mandatory for new or modified vehicles (this excludes like for like replacement of components) to comply with either GM/RT2111 issue one or: [Section B 4.8 of GE/RT8025 issue one, clauses 4, 4.1, 5.1.1, 5.1.2 of GM/RT2181 issue three and clauses B4.1, B4.3, B4.8, B5.2.1 of GM/RT2304 issue three]	GERT8025 Iss 1 GMRT2181 Iss 3 GMRT2304 Iss 3		RST	ENE INS

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GMRT2130 Iss 4	Vehicle Fire, Safety and Evacuation	Live	07/12/2013	01/03/2014	01/03/2014		This document has been revised to align with fire categories in the Rolling Stock Technical Specification for Interoperability (RST TSI) and BS EN 45545:2013, to facilitate open wide gangways, remove duplication of testing between GMRT2130 and BS 6853:1999, revise the requirements for emergency lighting outside of exterior doorways and remove the requirements for emergency lighting to charge luminescent signage. It is supported by a new Rail Industry Guidance Note GMGN2630 Iss 1.	GMRT2130 Iss 3		RST	PLT TOM
GMRT2132 Iss 1	On-board Energy Metering for Billing Purposes	Live	01/09/2010	04/12/2010	04/12/2010		This document sets out the energy metering requirements when electric traction units are fitted with an energy measuring system that provides data to be used by the infrastructure manager for billing purposes.			RST	CCS ENE
GMRT2141 Iss 3	Resistance of Railway Vehicles to Derailment and Roll-Over	Live	01/06/2009	01/08/2009	01/08/2009		This document mandates requirements for rolling stock to ensure acceptable resistance against flange climbing derailment and against roll-over induced by overspeeding.	GMRT2141 Iss 2		RST	INS PLT
GMRT2142 Iss 4	Resistance of Railway Vehicles to Roll-Over in Gales	Live	06/12/2014	07/03/2015	07/03/2015		This document mandates the requirements to be applied to railway vehicles so that the vehicles can operate under gale conditions in Great Britain. The objective is to minimise the likelihood of vehicle roll-over. This document has been re-issued to take into account the revision of the minimum acceptable intrinsic roll-over wind speed for freight and other vehicles not designed to carry people.	GMRT2142 Iss 3		RST	INS PLT
GMRT2149 Iss 3	Requirements for Defining and Maintaining the Size of Railway Vehicles	Live	01/02/2003	05/04/2003	05/04/2003		This document mandates the methods of determining, and the requirements for maintaining, the operational envelope of rail vehicles. It mandates the format of the prescribed parameters for defining the size of railway vehicles.	GMRT2149 Iss 2		RST	ENE INS
GMRT2160 Iss 4	Environment Inside Railway Vehicles (Audibility of detonators)	Live	01/12/2010	05/03/2011	05/03/2011		This document mandates requirements for the audibility of detonators in driving cabs.	GMRT2160 Iss 3		RST	INS PLT
GMRT2161 Iss 1	Requirements for Driving Cabs of Railway Vehicles	Live	01/08/1995	08/10/1995	08/10/1995		This document describes the requirements for external visibility from inside driving cabs for control facilities and for other interior arrangements, to ensure a working environment in which drivers of traction and rolling stock vehicles and on-track machines can carry out their operational duties safely and effectively.			RST	PLT TOM
GMRT2162 Iss 3	Traincrew Access to and Egress from Railway Vehicles	Live	01/06/2011	03/09/2011	03/09/2011		This document mandates requirements for traincrew access to and egress from railway vehicles. A small scale change to the application of the document.	GMRT2162 Iss 2		RST	PLT TOM
GMRT2176 Iss 1	Air Quality and Lighting Environment for Traincrew Inside Railway Vehicles	Live	01/12/1995	06/04/1996	06/04/1996		This document prescribes requirements for air quality and lighting levels in traincrew areas inside railway vehicles, to ensure an acceptable working environment in which drivers and other traincrew can carry out their operational duties safely and effectively. This standard applies to traction and rolling stock vehicles and to on-track machines. Section 6 of this document has been superseded by GMRT2130 Iss 1.			RST	PLT TOM
GMRT2181 Iss 3	Overhead Line Equipment (OLE) Warning Line on Traction and Rolling Stock	Live	01/04/1998	04/04/1998	04/04/1998	03/06/2017	This document defines the requirements for the overhead line equipment (OLE) warning line to be applied to traction and rolling stock.	GMRT2181 Iss 2	GMRT2111 Iss 1	RST	ENE PLT
GMRT2185 Iss 2	Train Safety Systems	Live	01/12/2001	02/02/2002	02/02/2002		This document defines the requirements for train safety systems to enable safe operation of trains on Railtrack controlled infrastructure.	GMRT2185 Iss 1		RST	CCS PLT TOM
GMRT2273 Iss 4	Post Incident and Post Accident Testing of Rail Vehicles	Live	07/06/2014	06/09/2014	06/09/2014		This document mandates requirements for post incident and post accident examination and testing of rail vehicles, with particular requirements for testing of brakes, speed indicating systems, exterior doors and warning horns.	GMRT2273 Iss 3		RST	PLT
GMRT2304 Iss 3	Equipotential Bonding of Rail Vehicles to Running Rail Potential	Live	01/04/2004	05/06/2004	05/06/2004	03/06/2017	This document mandates the requirements for equipotential bonding of rail vehicles to comply with the Electricity at Work Regulations and to prevent danger arising from electrically charged exposed conductive parts. Some parts of this document have been superseded by other documents. To align with the compliance dates of GMRT2113, this document will remain in force until 03/06/2017.	GMRT2304 Iss 2	GMRT2111 Iss 1 GMRT2113 Iss 1	RST	CCS ENE PLT

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GMRT2400 Iss 5	Engineering Design of On-track Machines in Running Mode	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This document mandates requirements for the design of on-track machines in running mode, and replaces GMRT2400 Iss 4, GMRT2476 Iss 1, GMGN2575 Iss 2 and GMGN2576 Iss 1. GMRT2400 has been aligned with the Conventional Rail Locomotives and Passenger Technical Specification for Interoperability (CR LOC & PAS TSI) and BS EN 14033 series. All requirements for on-track machines in running mode are now contained in GMRT2400 or with specific references to other documents. The requirements for on-track machines in travelling and working modes are contained in RIS-1702-PLT.	GMRT2476 Iss 1 GMGN2575 Iss 2 GMGN2576 Iss 1		RST	CCS ENE INS PLT
GMRT2450 Iss 1	Qualification of Suppliers of Safety Critical Engineering Products and Services	Live	01/12/1995	06/04/1996	06/04/1996		Safety critical engineering products and services ultimately for use on Railtrack controlled infrastructure shall be procured from qualified suppliers who shall demonstrate their competence to supply products and services that will sustain the safety of the railway.			RST	ENE INS PLT
GMRT2452 Iss 1	Acceptance of Trams and Light Rail or Metro Vehicles for Shared Running on Railtrack Controlled Infrastructure	Live	01/02/1999	03/04/1999	03/04/1999		This document defines the mandatory requirements for trams, light rail or metro vehicles in a situation where they operate through services from other administrations onto Railtrack controlled infrastructure.			RST	CCS ENE INS PLT
GMRT2453 Iss 2	Registration, Identification and Data to be Displayed on Rail Vehicles	Live	01/09/2011	03/12/2011	03/12/2011		This document mandates the requirements for the identification of rail vehicles, the requirements for the registration of rail vehicles in the rolling stock library and data to be displayed on the rail vehicles.	GMRT2453 Iss 1 GMRT2210 Iss 2 GMRT2459 Iss 1		RST	PLT TOM
GMRT2461 Iss 1	Sanding Equipment Fitted to Multiple Units and On-Track Machines	Live	01/08/2001	01/12/2001	01/12/2001		This document sets out the requirements for the performance, installation and operation of sanding equipment when fitted to multiple units and on-track			RST	CCS INS PLT
GMRT2466 Iss 3	Railway Wheelsets	Live	01/02/2010	03/04/2010	03/04/2010		This document mandates requirements for the design, manufacture and maintenance of wheelsets and their components.	GMRT2466 Iss 2		RST	INS PLT
GMRT2472 Iss 2	Requirements for Data Recorders on Trains	Live	07/06/2014	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This document mandates requirements for the provision and functionality of data recorders on trains.	GMRT2472 Iss 1		RST	CCS PLT TOM
GMRT2473 Iss 2	Power Operated External Doors on Passenger Carrying Rail Vehicles	Live	01/06/2013	07/09/2013	07/09/2013		This document mandates the minimum design and maintenance requirements to enable passengers to safely gain access to, and egress from, passenger trains via external bodyside doors.	GMRT2473 Iss 1		RST	CCS TOM
GMRT2477 Iss 2	Track Circuit Assister Configuration for Rail Vehicles	Live	01/08/2009	03/10/2009	03/10/2009		This Standard mandates where TCAs shall be fitted onto a vehicle and how they shall be set up. It also contains the requirements for testing a TCA.	GMRT2477 Iss 1		RST	CCS PLT
GMRT2483 Iss 1	Visibility Requirements for Trains	Live	01/08/2004	02/10/2004	02/10/2004		This document sets out the mandatory requirements for visibility of trains, and supporting guidance information.	GMRT2481 Iss 2		RST	PLT TOM
GMRT2484 Iss 2	Audibility Requirements for Trains	Live	01/04/2007	02/06/2007	02/06/2007		This document mandates the warning horn sound pressure levels necessary for all rail vehicles that have driving cabs.	GMRT2484 Iss 1		RST	PLT
GMRT2491 Iss 2	Design Requirements for a Driver's Reminder Appliance (DRA)	Live	01/10/2009	05/12/2009	05/12/2009		This document mandates the design requirements for the provision and functionality of DRA in the driving cabs of trains, to enable the driver to set a reminder that the signal ahead may be at danger.	GMRT2491 Iss 1		RST	CCS TOM
GMTT0088 Iss 1	Permissible Track Forces for Railway Vehicles	Live	01/10/1993	01/12/1993	01/12/1993		This document prescribes design and maintenance requirements for traction and rolling stock and for on-track plant, to ensure that interactive forces and stresses generated between vehicles and track are limited to acceptable levels. Vehicle performance limits relating to wheel loads, wheel diameters, unsprung masses and suspension characteristics are specified.			RST	INS PLT
GOOTS303 Iss 1	Secondary Door Locking - Operational Requirements	Live	01/01/1993	01/01/1993	01/01/1993		This document defines the minimum operational requirements for a system of secondary locking of passenger operated slam doors to reduce passenger injuries and fatalities.			RST	
GEGN8516 Iss 1	Guidance on Recording and Monitoring of Spoken Safety Communications	Live	01/08/2008	04/10/2008	04/10/2008		This document sets out guidance for recording and monitoring of spoken safety communications between drivers, signallers and other safety critical staff.			TOM	CCS ENE
GEGN8540 Iss 2	Guidance on Low Adhesion between the Wheel and the Rail - Managing the Risk	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/09/2015		This document gives guidance on the application of Railway Group Standard GERT8040, which requires duty holders to work together in a process of co-operation to create site specific action plans to eliminate, or reduce the risks from low adhesion. Issue two of GEGN8540 includes additional guidance concerning driving in poor railhead conditions on an ERTMS Signalled Railway.	GEGN8540 Iss 1		TOM	CCS

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GEGN8570 Iss 2	Guidance on the Management of Drugs and Alcohol	Live	01/12/2012	02/03/2013	02/03/2013		GERT8070 mandates common requirements for drug and alcohol testing of staff carrying out safety critical work to be applied by the infrastructure manager and railway undertakings. This guidance document gives guidance on interpreting the requirements of GERT8070. It does not constitute a recommended method of meeting any set of mandatory requirements.	GEGN8570 Iss 1		TOM	
GOGN3518 Iss 1	Guidance on Incident Response Planning & Management	Live	01/10/2008	06/12/2008	06/12/2008		This document gives guidance on interpreting the requirements of RGS GORT3118.	GOGN3671 Iss 1 GOGN3672 Iss 1		TOM	CCS PLT
GOGN3519 Iss 3	Guidance on Accident and Incident Investigation	Live	01/12/2012	02/03/2013	02/03/2013		GORT3119 mandates requirements for the investigation of accidents and incidents involving more than one duty holder so that system improvements necessary to prevent or reduce the likelihood of recurrence, or mitigate the consequences, are identified and implemented. This guidance document has been published by RSSB to give guidance on interpreting the requirements of GORT3119. It does not constitute a recommended method of meeting any set of mandatory requirements.	GOGN3519 Iss 2		TOM	CCS PLT
GOGN3615 Iss 1	Guidance on the Operation and Traffic Management Technical Specification for Interoperability	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This document provides guidance on interpretation of points within the Operation and Traffic Management TSI (OPE TSI) where, owing to incomplete or relatively obscure wording, the intent and meaning may be difficult to understand; it provides guidance on application of the requirements in the context of the mainline railway in Great Britain and in the context of cross border operations.			TOM	CCS ENE INS PLT RST
GOGN3653 Iss 3	Guidance for Safe Freight Train Operation	Live	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		GOGN3653 is intended to assist infrastructure managers and railway undertakings in understanding their responsibilities in relation to safe freight train operation. The changes from issue two to issue three of GOGN3653 were to withdraw a number of clauses that added no additional value as guidance in supporting the mandatory requirements in GORT3056 Working Manual for Rail Staff: Freight Train Operations. The other amendments were to correct inconsistencies in the use of the terms 'loading gauge' and 'vehicle gauge' and other minor editorial changes.	GOGN3653 Iss 2		TOM	PLT
GOGN3655 Iss 2	Guidance on Medical Fitness for Railway Safety Critical Workers	Live	07/06/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This document provides guidance for railway undertakings and infrastructure managers on medical fitness for railway safety critical workers and is intended to assist them in understanding their responsibilities in relation to medical fitness and how they may approach the setting of their own medical fitness criteria, where appropriate.	GOGN3655 Iss 1		TOM	
GOGN3676 Iss 3	Guidance on the Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Rail	Live	02/03/2013	02/03/2013	02/03/2013		This document gives guidance on the carriage of dangerous goods by rail. This guidance is intended to assist Transport Undertakings in understanding their responsibilities in relation to the carriage of dangerous goods by rail.	GOGN3676 Iss 2		TOM	
GOGN3677 Iss 1	Guidance on Operational Criteria for the Provision of Lineside Telephony Following GSM-R Introduction	Live	01/12/2010	04/12/2010	04/12/2010		GOGN3677 is intended to assist infrastructure managers and railway undertakings in understanding operational safety responsibilities when deciding what lineside telephony should be provided under the strategy of cab mobile GSM-R fitment, particularly in relation to critical assets, and what potentially may be recovered. This guidance should be read as supporting the network change process. In conjunction with this guidance a risk assessment tool has been produced to assist duty holders in reaching costed appraisal of the safety and performance benefits and disbenefits of providing or removing lineside telephony. The CBA tool in support of this guidance note can be downloaded from the RSSB Rail Risk Portal at: www.safetyriskmodel.co.uk.			TOM	CCS
RS100 Iss 1	Good Practice Guide on Competence Development	Live	02/03/2013	02/03/2013	02/03/2013		RS100 is a good practice guide on competence development that incorporates outputs from recent and current RSSB research and development projects as well as other leading practice from within the industry and beyond. The document is aimed primarily at all duty holders (infrastructure managers and railway undertakings) who are required under The Railways and other Guided Transport Systems (Safety) Regulations 2006 (ROGS) to make provisions within their Safety Management System (SMS) to ensure, so far as is reasonably practicable, that the competence of all safety-critical staff under their control is developed and maintained to a minimum safe standard.	RS220 Iss 2 RS221 Iss 1 RS501 Iss 2 RS701 Iss 2 RS702 Iss 1		TOM	

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
RS232 Iss 1	Good Practice Guide on Cognitive and Individual Risk Factors	Live	01/08/2008	04/10/2008	04/10/2008		The aim of this document is to raise awareness of the cognitive and individual factors that can influence the potential for driver error, the distinction between different categories of errors and violations, and to offer good practice guidance on the proactive management and mitigation of the human risks.	GORC3551 Iss 3 GORC3555 Iss 1		TOM	
RS504 Iss 1	Fatigue Management - A Good Practice Guide	Live	01/09/2012	01/09/2012	01/09/2012		RS504 is primarily aimed at duty holders who have a legislative obligation to comply with 'Regulation 25 - Fatigue' contained within 'The Railways and Other guided Transport Systems (Safety) Regulations'. It complements guidance produced by the Office of Rail Regulation (ORR) that has been produced to assist duty holders to comply with ROGS. It provides a practical illustration of how fatigue risks can be systematically managed to improve the health and safety of the workforce and operations. It sets out key elements of effective fatigue management and illustrates how these can be incorporated into a company's overarching safety management arrangements.			TOM	
RS516 Iss 1	Cab Secure Radio (CSR) Handbook	Live	01/04/2008	07/06/2008	07/06/2008		This document is intended for signallers and drivers who use cab secure radio (CSR) and outline the generic instructions for using this equipment.			TOM	CCS
RS520 Iss 1	GSM-R (IVRS) Radio system Handbook	Live	01/09/2010	04/12/2010	04/12/2010		You will need this GSM-R (IVRS) handbook if you use the IVRS radio system and carry out the duties of a signaller or driver.			TOM	CCS
RIS-3701-TOM Iss 1	Rail Industry Standard for a Confidential Reporting System for Rail Staff	Live	01/06/2010	04/09/2010	04/09/2010		This document provides a voluntary standard for the basic requirements of a confidential reporting system appropriate for rail staff. It outlines areas in which infrastructure managers and railway undertakings might act to publicise the availability of a confidential reporting system to all their rail staff, resource investigation, and co-operate to respond to reports.	GERT8033 Iss 1		TOM	
RIS-3702-TOM Iss 2	Rail Industry Standard for Management of Route Knowledge for Drivers, Train Managers, Guards and Driver Managers	Live	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		RIS-3702-TOM provides a standard on the training, development, monitoring and assessment of staff on route knowledge and route risks, for the rail industry to use if they so choose. This document, where appropriate, also contains additional guidance that may be considered by railway undertakings during the development and management of their route learning and assessment processes. The changes from issue one to issue two include additional requirements and guidance dealing with drivers who transfer in (section 2.2.3) or are employed on 'zero hours' contracts (section 2.2.4). The changes have been made in response to a RAIB recommendation.	RIS-3702-TOM Iss 1		TOM	
RIS-3703-TOM Iss 2	Rail Industry Standard for Passenger Train Dispatch and Platform Safety Measures	Live	02/03/2013	02/03/2013	02/03/2013		RIS-3703-TOM is for application by infrastructure managers responsible for stations, who will need to work in conjunction with railway undertakings when developing their dispatch plan process. In the context of this document, this means those who are responsible for the specification, development and / or implementation of train dispatch processes and safety measures on station platforms. In the context of this document, a railway undertaking responsible for the train dispatch arrangements at a station will be considered to be the infrastructure manager.	RIS-3703-TOM Iss 1		TOM	CCS INS RST
RIS-3776-TOM Iss 1	Rail Industry Standard on the Use of Mobile Telephonic Equipment in Driving Cabs	Live	01/12/2009	05/12/2009	05/12/2009		This is a voluntary standard on the use of mobile telephonic equipment in driving cabs. It applies to drivers when in charge of a train and other personnel authorised to be present in a driving cab from which the train is being driven. Stakeholders are railway undertakings, infrastructure manager and trade unions. This document does not supersede any other Railway Group Standard and it has been published at the request of railway undertakings to bring about a consistent approach to the use of mobile communication equipment in driving cabs.			TOM	CCS
GERT8040 Iss 2	Low Adhesion between the Wheel and the Rail- Managing the Risk	Live	01/02/2009	04/04/2009	04/04/2009		This document mandates the actions required to identify and plan the mitigation of conditions of low adhesion between the wheel and the rail.	GERT8040 Iss 1		TOM	CCS INS PLT RST
GERT8046 Iss 2	Spoken Safety Communications	Live	01/10/2007	01/12/2007	01/12/2007		This document defines the requirements for spoken safety communications between people employed by the infrastructure manager and railway undertakings, specifically regarding the safe movement of trains.	GERT8046 Iss 1		TOM	

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GERT8047 Iss 6	Reporting of Safety Related Information	Live	07/12/2013	01/03/2014	01/03/2014		GERT8047 mandates requirements for reporting safety related information by means of the Safety Management Information System (SMIS), so that reliable safety data is collected, analysed and made available for use by rail industry parties in the management of risk. It applies to Transport Undertakings (Infrastructure Manager and Railway Undertakings).	GERT8047 Iss 5		TOM	RST
GERT8054 Iss 2	Management of Shared Information Systems	Live	01/09/2011	03/12/2011	03/12/2011		This document mandates joint responsibility of infrastructure managers and railway undertakings to determine whether or not a system has material safety implications, and if it does whether it is also a shared system. In this case, each infrastructure manager and railway undertaking shall report the material safety implication that they have identified to the System Management Group (SMG) they belong to.	GERT8054 Iss 1		TOM	CCS PLT RST
GERT8070 Iss 3	Testing Railway Safety Critical Workers for Drugs and Alcohol	Live	01/12/2012	02/03/2013	02/03/2013		GERT8070 mandates common requirements for drug and alcohol testing of staff carrying out safety critical work to be applied by the infrastructure manager and railway undertakings. GERT8070 is supported by guidance material found in GEGN8570.	GERT8070 Iss 2		TOM	
GERT8217 Iss 3	Introduction and Use of Axle Counters - Managing the Risk	Live	01/12/2009	06/02/2010	06/02/2010		This document mandates requirements for managing the introduction and use of axle counters so that operational risks are controlled during planning, implementation and operational stages.	GERT8217 Iss 2		TOM	CCS INS
GORT3118 Iss 1	Incident Response Planning & Management	Live	01/10/2008	06/12/2008	06/12/2008		This document identifies interface requirements for enabling a consistent, comprehensive and structured process for rail incident response planning and management.	GORT3471 Iss 1 GORT3472 Iss 1		TOM	CCS PLT
GORT3119 Iss 3	Accident and Incident Investigation	Live	01/12/2012	02/03/2013	02/03/2013		GORT3119 mandates requirements for the investigation of accidents and incidents involving more than one duty holder so that system improvements necessary to prevent or reduce the likelihood of recurrence, or mitigate the consequences, are identified and implemented. GORT3119 is supported by guidance material found in GOGN3519.	GORT3119 Iss 2		TOM	CCS
GORT3208 Iss 3	Arrangements Concerning the Non-operation of Track Circuits During the Leaf Fall Contamination Period	Live	01/08/2007	04/08/2007	04/08/2007		This document mandates the means of identifying the need for, introduction and subsequent removal of, restrictions to normal operations in the event of significant problems being encountered during the Autumn leaf fall period.	GORT3208 Iss 2		TOM	CCS
GORT3215 Iss 3	Requirements for the Weekly Operating Notice, Periodical Operating Notice and Sectional Appendix	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/09/2015		This document mandates the requirements for the production of information related to engineering work, alterations to track and signalling arrangements, local operating instructions and localised amendments to National Operations Publications. GORT3215 issue three includes changes brought about by the introduction of ERTMS and incorporates in an updated form an item previously published as an amendment / clarification to Appendix C 1.1.10.	GORT3215 Iss 2		TOM	
GORT3279 Iss 8	High Visibility Clothing	Live	07/12/2013	01/03/2014	01/03/2014		This document mandates minimum requirements for high visibility clothing that is to be provided for wearing by people when on the lineside or on or near the line.	GORT3279 Iss 7		TOM	
GORT3350 Iss 5	Communication of Urgent Operating Advice	Live	01/12/2011	03/03/2012	03/03/2012		This document defines the requirements for reporting and disseminating urgent operating safety information arising from operating incidents, equipment defects and misunderstanding of operating rules, regulations or instructions. GORT3350 issue five replaces issue four (small scale change). The amendment is limited to the addition of non-mandatory Appendix A to provide guidance on section 2.2.1 of the standard.	GORT3350 Iss 4		TOM	
GORT3413 Iss 1	Provision of Information and Signs for Access on the Railway	Live	01/08/2008	04/10/2008	04/10/2008		This document sets out requirements for provision of information about access to and alongside the railway. It specifies where operational safety signs for personnel on or near the lineside are required.	GCRT5203 Iss 3		TOM	CCS
GORT3421 Iss 3	Dangerous Goods - Rail Conditions of Acceptance	Live	01/12/2009	06/02/2010	06/02/2010		This document mandates additional requirements for the carriage of dangerous goods by rail in Great Britain.	GORT3421 Iss 2		TOM	
GORT3436 Iss 3	Information for Safe Train Operation	Live	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		GORT3436 Information for Safe Train Operation mandates requirements for information to be provided by the railway undertaking to the infrastructure manager regarding train running on Network Rail managed infrastructure. It also mandates requirements for the labelling of defective	GORT3436 Iss 2		TOM	PLT
GORT3440 Iss 2	Steam Locomotive Operation	Live	01/10/2009	05/12/2009	05/12/2009		This document mandates risk control measures to manage the operation of steam locomotives on Network Rail managed infrastructure.	GORT3440 Iss 1		TOM	CCS ENE INS RST

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GORT3451 Iss 4	Train Drivers - Suitability and Medical Fitness Requirements	Live	07/06/2014	06/09/2014	06/09/2014		This document mandates the medical fitness requirements for train drivers	GORT3451 Iss 3 GORC3561 Iss 4		TOM	
GORT3452 Iss 1	Train Movement - Medical Fitness Requirements	Live	07/06/2014	06/09/2014	06/09/2014		This document mandates the medical fitness requirements for persons whose duties include train dispatch, shunting or travelling as a competent person with a train driver.	GORT3451 Iss 3 GORC3561 Iss 4		TOM	
GORT3600 Iss 2	Requirements for Operational Security Response Planning	Live	01/10/2009	05/12/2009	05/12/2009		This document mandates requirements for the production and co-ordination of procedures for the management of operational security.	GORT3600 Iss 1		TOM	
Form RT3119-A Iss 7	Provisional SPAD Data Collection Form (Infrastructure Manager)	Live	07/06/2014	06/09/2014	06/09/2014		Infrastructure managers and railway undertakings shall use the GORT3119 designated Provisional SPAD Data Collection forms when investigating signals passed at danger incidents. The editable word forms can be found on RSSBs website at: http://www.rssb.co.uk/Library/standards-and-the-rail-industry/2014-form-rt3119-a-issue-7.zip	Form RT3119-A Iss 6		TOM	
Form RT3119-B Iss 7	Provisional SPAD Data Collection Form (Railway Undertaking)	Live	07/06/2014	06/09/2014	06/09/2014		Infrastructure managers and railway undertakings shall use the GORT3119 designated Provisional SPAD Data Collection forms when investigating signals passed at danger incidents. The editable word forms can be found on RSSBs website at: http://www.rssb.co.uk/Library/standards-and-the-rail-industry/2014-form-rt3119-b-issue-7.zip	Form RT3119-B Iss 6		TOM	
Form RT3119-C Iss 2	Provisional ERTMS SPAD Data Collection Form (Infrastructure Manager)	Live	07/06/2014	06/09/2014	06/09/2014		Infrastructure managers and railway undertakings shall use the GORT3119 designated Provisional SPAD Data Collection forms when investigating signals passed at danger incidents. The editable word versions of the forms can be found on RSSBs website at: http://www.rssb.co.uk/Library/standards-and-the-rail-industry/2014-form-rt3119-c-issue-2.zip	Form RT3119-C Iss 1		TOM	
Form RT3119-D Iss 2	Provisional ERTMS SPAD Data Collection Form (Railway Undertaking)	Live	07/06/2014	06/09/2014	06/09/2014		Infrastructure managers and railway undertakings shall use the GORT3119 designated Provisional SPAD Data Collection forms when investigating signals passed at danger incidents. The editable word versions of the forms can be found on RSSBs website at: http://www.rssb.co.uk/Library/standards-and-the-rail-industry/2014-form-rt3119-d-issue-2.zip	Form RT3119-D Iss 1		TOM	
Form RT3350-1 Iss 3	Urgent Operating Advice Report Form	Live	01/04/2007	07/04/2007	07/04/2007		This form is a Network Rail maintained document and is provided as a stand-alone version of the form in GORT3350 issue two.			TOM	
Form RT3973-CON Iss 1	Advice to Train Crews - Conveyance of Containers	Live	01/12/2009	06/02/2010	06/02/2010		This form is a Network Rail maintained document and is provided as a stand-alone version of the form originally reproduced as an Appendix to GORT3407 issue one. Form RT3973-NUC, Form RT3973-CON, Form RT3973-EXL and Form RT3973-HAW will no longer be reproduced as an appendix to GORT3407 issue two but will be published on the RGSonline website.			TOM	
Form RT3973-EXL Iss 1	Advice to Train Crews - Conveyance of Exceptional Loads	Live	01/12/2009	06/02/2010	06/02/2010		This form is a Network Rail maintained document and is provided as a stand-alone version of the form originally reproduced as an Appendix to GORT3407 issue one. Form RT3973-NUC, Form RT3973-CON, Form RT3973-EXL and Form RT3973-HAW will no longer be reproduced as an appendix to GORT3407 issue two but will be published on the RGSonline website.			TOM	
Form RT3973-HAW Iss 1	Advice to Train Crew - Conveyance of Heavy Axle Weight	Live	01/12/2009	06/02/2010	06/02/2010		This form is a Network Rail maintained document and is provided as a stand-alone version of the form originally reproduced as an Appendix to GORT3407 issue one. Form RT3973-NUC, Form RT3973-CON, Form RT3973-EXL and Form RT3973-HAW will no longer be reproduced as an appendix to GORT3407 issue two but will be published on the RGSonline website.			TOM	
Form RT3973-NUC Iss 1	Advice to Train Crews - Conveyance of Radioactive Flask	Live	01/12/2009	06/02/2010	06/02/2010		This form is a Network Rail maintained document and is provided as a stand-alone version of the form originally reproduced as an Appendix to GORT3407 issue one. Form RT3973-NUC, Form RT3973-CON, Form RT3973-EXL and Form RT3973-HAW will no longer be reproduced as an appendix to GORT3407 issue two but will be published on the RGSonline website.			TOM	

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
Form RT8106 Iss 1	Example Failure Data Collection Form	Live	01/10/2008	04/10/2008	04/10/2008		This form is an example of an appropriate format for recoding the collection of data when carrying out a failure investigation as mandated by GERT8106 issue one, Management of Safety Related Control, Command and Signalling (CCS) System Failures.			CCS	
Form RT8250 Iss 3	Urgent Safety-Related Defect Report Form	Live	01/09/2011	03/09/2011	03/09/2011		Form specified in GERT8250 to be used to notify National Control Centre at Milton Keynes by fax of an urgent NIR, to be used in the unlikely event that the computer system is not functioning.	Form RT8250 Iss 2		RST	
GERT8075 Iss 2	AWS and TPWS Interface Requirements	Live	07/03/2015	06/06/2015	06/06/2015		This document defines the track / train and driver / machine interface requirements for the Automatic Warning system (AWS) and the Train Protection and Warning System (TPWS).	GERT8075 Iss 1		CCS	INS PLT RST TOM
GEGN8675 Iss 2	Guidance on AWS and TPWS Interface Requirements	Live	07/03/2015	06/06/2015	06/06/2015		This document gives guidance on AWS and TPWS interface requirements.	GEGN8675 Iss 2 GMGN2169 Iss 1 GEGN8675 Iss 2	GEGN8675 Iss 2	CCS	INS PLT RST TOM
RIS-3751-TOM Iss 3	Rail Industry Standard for Train Driver Selection	Live	07/03/2015	06/06/2015	06/06/2015		This document provides requirements and guidance on the selection process for train driver candidates who will drive on the GB mainline network. It has been developed for any member of RSSB to adopt if they with to do so. It refers to the standardised psychometric assessment of train driver candidates and also refers to the transfer of information about train drivers when they change employment between railway undertakings.	RIS-3751-TOM Iss 2		TOM	
RIS-2708-RST Iss 1	Rail Industry Standard Freight Technical Committee Audit Protocol	Live	07/03/2015	07/03/2015	07/03/2015		This document is of specific application to wagon Entities in Charge of Maintenance (ECMs) embraced by Commission Regulation (EU) number 445/2011 and provides Appendices as an audit protocol. This document can be used by ECMs for internal audit, for audit of their suppliers, or for others to audit ECMs. This document was produced at the request of Freight Technical Committee based on their Business Standard BS005 and Commission Regulation (EU) number 445/2011.			RST	
RIS-2704-RST Iss 1	Rail Industry Standard for Wheelsets Handling and Storage	Live	06/06/2015	06/06/2015	06/06/2015		This document provides requirements, supported by guidance, on the handling and storage of wheelsets to ensure railway wheelsets are handled and stored to protect their serviceability. It supersedes GMGN2498 issue one, Guidance on Wheelset Handling, Storage and Transportation.	GMGN2498 Iss 1		RST	PLT
GIRT7033 Iss 3	Lineside Signs	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document mandates the specification of lineside operational signs and a process for introducing new designs. It also sets out, in a non-mandatory appendix, the process for introducing lineside safety signs.	GIRT7033 Iss 2		CCS	ENE INS TOM
GIGN7633 Iss 1	Guidance on Lineside Signs	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides guidance on the specification of lineside operational signs and a process for introducing new designs of signs. It also sets out, in a non-mandatory appendix, additional guidance for introducing lineside safety signs.			CCS	ENE INS TOM
GIGN7634 Iss 1	Index for Lineside Signs	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides an index for all the signs in the catalogue of lineside signs and additional information, including references to relevant documents which set out the use of the signs.			CCS	ENE INS TOM
GEGN8532 Iss 5	Guidance on 'Signals, Railway Track, Explosive' (also known as 'Detonators')	Live	05/09/2015	05/09/2015	05/09/2015		This guidance is intended to assist infrastructure managers and railway undertakings in understanding their responsibilities in relation to 'detonators'. The title has been changed to better reflect the terminology currently in use, as well as the proper shipping name.	GEGN8532 Iss 4		TOM	
GKRT0075 Iss 4	Lineside Signal Spacing and Speed Signage	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This document specifies the minimum distances that must be provided between the first cautionary aspect and the stop signal to which it applies. In addition, it addresses the signing for permissible speeds and speed restrictions.	GKRT0075 Iss 3		CCS	INS RST TOM
GKGN0675 Iss 4	Guidance on Lineside Signal Spacing and Speed Signage	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This document gives guidance on interpreting the requirements of Railway Group Standard GKRT0075 Iss 4 Lineside Signal Spacing and Speed Signage.	GKGN0675 Iss 3		CCS	INS RST TOM
GORT3407 Iss 3	Train Operation - Exceptional Load Documentation	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This document mandates requirements for the production of information for the carriage of exceptional loads by freight train.	GORT3407 Iss 2		TOM	INS

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GORT3437 Iss 8	Defective On-Train Equipment	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This document mandates the requirements relating to the production of contingency plans, which have to be applied when on-train equipment becomes defective. It applies to all trains being brought into service, and to those in service, on Network Rail managed infrastructure	GORT3437 Iss 7		TOM	CCS
GOGN3637 Iss 2	Guidance on Defective on-Train Equipment	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This document contains guidance relating to the production of contingency plans, which should be applied when on-train equipment becomes defective. It applies to all trains being brought into service, and to those in service, on Network Rail managed infrastructure	GOGN3637 Iss 1		TOM	CCS
RIS-2795-RST Iss 1	Rail Industry Standard for Track to Train RFID compatibility	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This document sets out the Radio Frequency Identification Data (RFID) structure and communications protocol to be used for data transmission between beacons fitted on the track and RFID on-board readers.			CCS	ENE RST
RS521 Iss 3	Signals, handsignals, indicators and signs handbook	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you understand the meaning of signals, handsignals, indicators and signs. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 28)	RS521 Iss 2		TOM	CCS
RS522 Iss 3	AWS and TPWS Handbook	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this document if you carry out the duties of a driver or signaller. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 28)	RS522 Iss 2		TOM	CCS
GMRT2113 Iss 1	Rolling Stock Subsystem and Interfaces to DC Conductor Rail Energy Subsystem	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This document defines the interface requirements to the DC conductor rail energy system for all rolling stock operating over the DC electrified railway.	GERT8025 Iss 1 GMRT2304 Iss 3		ENE	INS PLT RST
GMGN2613 Iss 1	Guidance on Rolling Stock Subsystem and Interfaces to DC Conductor Rail Energy Subsystem	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This document gives guidance on interpreting the requirements of Railway Group Standard GMRT2113 Iss 1 Rolling Stock Subsystem and Interfaces to DC Conductor Rail Energy Subsystem. It does not constitute a recommended method of meeting any set of mandatory requirements.			ENE	INS PLT RST
GLRT1212 Iss 1	DC Conductor Rail Energy Subsystem and Interfaces to Rolling Stock Subsystem	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This document defines the requirements for the DC conductor rail energy system and the interfaces to rolling stock operating over the DC electrified railway.	GERT8025 Iss 1 GMRT1041 Iss 1 GLRT1254 Iss 1		ENE	INS PLT RST
GLGN1612 Iss 1	Guidance on DC Conductor Rail Energy Subsystem and Interfaces to Rolling Stock Subsystem	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This document gives guidance on interpreting the requirements of Railway Group Standard GLRT1212 Iss 1 DC Conductor Rail Energy Subsystem and Interfaces to Rolling Stock Subsystem. It does not constitute a recommended method of meeting any set of mandatory requirements.			ENE	INS PLT RST
Sign AA01 Iss 1	Commencement of AWS gap	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AA01 sign - Commencement of AWS gap.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AA02 Iss 1	Termination of AWS gap	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AA02 sign - Termination of AWS gap.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AA03 Iss 1	Commencement of special AWS working	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AA03 sign - Commencement of special AWS.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AA04 Iss 1	Termination of special AWS working	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AA04 sign - Termination of special AWS working.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AA05 Iss 1	Permanently installed AWS cancelling indicator	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AA05 sign - Permanently installed AWS cancelling indicator			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AB01 Iss 1	Warning of the start of cab-signalling	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AB01 sign - Warning of the start of cab-signalling.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AB02 Iss 1	Indication of start of cab-signalling	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AB02 sign - Indication of start of cab-signalling.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AB03 Iss 1	Indication of end of cab-signalling	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AB03 sign - Indication of end of cab-signalling.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AB04 Iss 1	TVM block marker	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AB04 sign - TVM block marker.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AB05 Iss 1	Cab signalling shunt entry board	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AB05 sign - Cab signalling shunt entry board.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AB06 Iss 1	Radio electronic token block: loop clear marker	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AB06 sign - Radio electronic token block: loop clear marker.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AB07 Iss 1	Start / end of cab signalling directional arrows	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AB07 sign - Start / end of cab signalling directional arrows.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AB08 Iss 1	ETCS stop marker	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AB08 sign - ETCS stop marker.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AB09 Iss 1	ETCS block marker passable plate	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AB09 sign - ETCS block marker passable plate.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AC01 Iss 1	Controlled signal identification plate	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AC01 sign - Controlled signal identification plate.			CCS	ENE TOM INS

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
Sign AC02 Iss 1	Distant signal sign and identification plate	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AC02 sign - Distant signal sign and identification plate.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AC03 Iss 1	Automatic signal sign and identification plate	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AC03 sign - Automatic signal sign and identification plate.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AC04 Iss 1	Semi-automatic signal sign and identification plate	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AC04 sign - Semi-automatic signal sign and identification plate.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AC05 Iss 1	Intermediate block home signal sign and identification plate	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AC05 sign - Intermediate block home signal sign and identification plate.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AC06 Iss 1	CSR alias plate	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AC06 sign - CSR alias plate.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AC07 Iss 1	SPAD indicator sign and identification plate	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AC07 sign - SPAD indicator sign and identification plate.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AC08 Iss 1	Points indicator sign	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AC08 sign - Points indicator sign.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AC09 Iss 1	Ground position light signal identification plate	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AC09 sign - Ground position light signal identification plate.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AC10 Iss 1	Points identification plates	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AC10 sign - Points identification plates.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AC11 Iss 1	ETCS identification plate	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AC11 sign - ETCS identification plate.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AC12 Iss 1	GSM-R alias plate	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AC12 sign - GSM-R alias plate.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AD01k Iss 1	Permissible speed indicators (km/h)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AD01k sign - Permissible speed indicators (km/h).			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AD01m Iss 1	Permissible speed indicators (mph)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AD01m sign - Permissible speed indicators (mph).			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AD02k Iss 1	Permissible speed indicators (km/h) for limited clearance	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AD02k sign - Permissible speed indicators (km/h) for limited clearance.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AD02m Iss 1	Permissible speed indicators (mph) for limited clearance	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		this document provides design details for AD02m sign - Permissible speed indicators (mph) for limited clearance.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AD03k Iss 1	Permissible speed warning indicators (km/h)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AD03k sign - Permissible speed warning indicators (km/h).			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AD03m Iss 1	Permissible speed warning indicators (mph)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AD03m sign - Permissible speed warning indicators (mph).			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AD04k Iss 1	Permissible speed warning indicators (km/h) for limited clearance	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AD04k sign - Permissible speed warning indicators (km/h) for limited clearance.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AD04m Iss 1	Permissible speed warning indicators (mph) for limited clearance	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AD04m sign - Permissible speed warning indicators (mph) for limited clearance.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AD05 Iss 1	Permissible speed directional arrows	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AD05 sign - Permissible speed directional arrows.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AE01m Iss 1	Enhanced permissible speed indicators	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AE01m sign - Enhanced permissible speed indicators.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AE02m Iss 1	Enhanced permissible speed indicators (limited clearance)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AE02m sign - Enhanced permissible speed indicators (limited clearance).			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AE03m Iss 1	Enhanced permissible speed warning indicators	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AE03m sign - Enhanced permissible speed warning indicators.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AE04m Iss 1	Enhanced permissible speed warning indicators (limited clearance)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AE04m sign - Enhanced permissible speed warning indicators (limited clearance).			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AF01 Iss 1	Emergency indicator	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AF01 sign - Emergency indicator.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AF02k Iss 1	Temporary speed restriction warning boards (km/h)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AF02k sign - Temporary speed restriction warning boards (km/h).			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AF02m Iss 1	Temporary speed restriction warning boards (mph)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AF02m sign - Temporary speed restriction warning boards (mph).			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AF03 Iss 1	Temporary speed restriction repeater warning board	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AF03 sign - Temporary speed restriction repeater warning board.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AF04k Iss 1	Temporary speed restriction speed indicators (km/h)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AF04k sign - Temporary speed restriction speed indicators (km/h).			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AF04m Iss 1	Temporary speed restriction speed indicator (mph)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AF04m sign - Temporary speed restriction speed indicator (mph).			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AF05 Iss 1	Temporary speed restriction directional arrows	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AF05 sign - Temporary speed restriction directional arrows.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AF06 Iss 1	Temporary speed restriction termination indicator	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AF06 sign - Temporary speed restriction termination indicator.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AF07 Iss 1	Temporary speed restriction spate indicator	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AF07 sign - Temporary speed restriction spate indicator.			CCS	ENE TOM INS

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
Sign AF08 Iss 1	Temporary speed restriction AWS cancelling indicator	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AF08 sign - Temporary speed restriction AWS cancelling indicator.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AG01 Iss 1	Possession limit board	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AG01 sign - Possession limit board.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AG02 Iss 1	Worksite entrance marker	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AG02 sign - Worksite entrance marker.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AG03 Iss 1	Worksite exit marker	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AG03 sign - Worksite exit marker.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AH01 Iss 1	Level crossing warning sign	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AH01 sign - Level crossing warning sign.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AH02m Iss 1	Open level crossing combined speed restriction / whistleboard	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AH02m sign - Open level crossing combined speed restriction / whistleboard.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AH03m Iss 1	Automatic level crossing restriction board	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2019		This document provides design details for AH03m sign - Automatic level crossing restriction board.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AH04m Iss 1	Automatic level crossing wrong direction speed restriction board	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AH04m sign - Automatic level crossing wrong direction speed restriction board.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AH05 Iss 1	Level crossing sighting board	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AH05 sign - Level crossing sighting board.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AJ01 Iss 1	Neutral section warning board	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AJ01 sign - Neutral section warning board.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AJ02 Iss 1	Neutral section indication board	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AJ02 sign - Neutral section indication board.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AJ03 Iss 1	Lower pantograph	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AJ03 sign - Lower pantograph.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AJ04 Iss 1	Warning of traction system changeover	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AJ04 sign - Warning of traction system changeover.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AJ05 Iss 1	25 kV AC electrification boundary - entering	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AJ05 sign - 25 kV AC electrification boundary - entering.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AJ06 Iss 1	750 V DC electrification boundary - entering	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AJ06 sign - 750 V DC electrification boundary - entering.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AK101 Iss 1	Signal reminder board	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AK101 sign - Signal reminder board.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AK102 Iss 1	Countdown markers	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AK102 sign - Countdown markers.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AK103 Iss 1	Line identification board	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AK103 sign - Line identification board.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AK104 Iss 1	Platform Stop Markers	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AK104 sign - Platform stop markers.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AK105 Iss 1	Mid-platform train berth markers	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AK105 sign - Mid-platform train berth markers.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AK201k Iss 1	Kilometre Posts	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AK201k sign - Kilometre posts.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AK201m Iss 1	Mile Posts	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AK201m sign - Mile posts.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AK202 Iss 1	Gradient sign	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AK202 - Gradient sign			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AK203 Iss 1	Whistle board	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for GK203 sign - Whistle board.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AK204 Iss 1	Spring catch board	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details AK204 sign - Spring catch board.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AK205 Iss 1	Rear clear marker	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AK205 sign - Rear clear marker.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AK206 Iss 1	Train class specific instruction	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AK206 sign - Train class specific instruction.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AK207 Iss 1	Train class specific no entry	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AK207 sign - Train class specific no entry.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AK208 Iss 1	Coasting board	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AK208 sign - Coasting board.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AK209 Iss 1	Miscellaneous instructions to train crew	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AK209 sign - Miscellaneous instructions to train crew.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AK210 Iss 1	Warnings for train crew	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AK210 sign - Warnings for train crew.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AK211 Iss 1	Sandite markers	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AK211 sign - Sandite markers.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AK212 Iss 1	Infrastructure location names, information and references	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AK212 sign - Infrastructure location names, information and references.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign AK213 Iss 1	Bridge identity plates	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AK213 sign - Bridge identity plates.			CCS	ENE TOM INS

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
Sign AK214 Iss 1	Termination of adhesion condition	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for AK214 sign - Termination of adhesion condition			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign BA01 Iss 1	High visibility clothing obligatory	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for BA01 sign - High visibility clothing obligatory.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign BA02 Iss 1	Warnings	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for BA02 sign - Warnings.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign BA03 Iss 1	Access prohibited sign	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for BA03 sign - Access prohibited sign.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign BA04 Iss 1	Limited clearance sign	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for BA04 sign - Limited clearance sing.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign BA05 Iss 1	No refuges sign	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for BA05 sign - No refuges sign.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign BB01 Iss 1	Text signs	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for BB01 sign - Text signs.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign BC01 Iss 1	Signs at access points - information	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for BC01 sign - Signs at access points - information.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign BD01 Iss 1	Electrical hazard	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for BD01 sign - Electrical hazard.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign CA01 Iss 1	Danger from passing trains	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for CA01 sign - Danger from passing trains.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign CA02 Iss 1	Mind the gap / step	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for CA02 sign - Mind the gap / step.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign CA03 Iss 1	Danger - No unauthorised access	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for CA03 sign - Danger - no authorised access.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign CB01 Iss 1	Electrical hazard: warnings to the public	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for CB01 sign - Electrical hazard: warnings to the public.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign CC01 Iss 1	Supplementary sign at crossings where trains pass in excess of 100 mph	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for CC01 sign - Supplementary sign at crossings where trains pass in excess of 100 mph.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign CC02 Iss 1	Supplementary sign for level crossings	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for CC02 sign - Supplementary sign for level crossings.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign CC03 Iss 1	Warning sign for a non-vehicular crossing (PCR diagram 101)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for CC03 sign - Warning sign for a non-vehicular crossing (PCR diagram 101).			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign CC04 Iss 1	Instructions for use at a vehicular crossing without a telephone (PCR diagram 102)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for CC04 sign - Instructions for use at a vehicular crossing without a telephone (PCR diagram 102).			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign CC05 Iss 1	Instructions for use at a vehicular crossing with a telephone (PCR diagram 103)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for CC05 sign - Instructions for use at a vehicular crossing with a telephone (PCR diagram 103).			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign CC06 Iss 1	Private level crossings: operating instructions for barrier (PCR diagram 104)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for CC06 sign - Private level crossings: operating instructions for barrier (PCR diagram 104).			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign CC07 Iss 1	Sign indicating the penalty for failure to shut a gate at a vehicular crossing (PCR diagram 105)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for CC07 sign - Sign indicating the penalty for failure to shut a gate at a vehicular crossing (PCR diagram 105).			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign CC08 Iss 1	Signs for use with miniature red / green lights with and without a telephone (PCR diagrams 107 and 108)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for CC08 sign - Signs for use with miniature red / green lights with and without a telephone (PCR diagrams 107 and 108).			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign CC09 Iss 1	Instructions for use at a crossing with miniature red / green lights and user-operated gates (PCR diagram 109)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for CC09 sign - Instructions for use at a crossing with miniature red / green lights and user-operated gates (PCR diagram 109).			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign CC10 Iss 1	Instructions for use at a crossing with miniature stop lights and user-operated barriers (PCR diagram 110)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for CC10 sign - Instructions for use at a crossing with miniature stop lights and user-operated barriers (PCR diagram 110).			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign CC11 Iss 1	Reminder at a crossing with user-operated gates (PCR diagram 111)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for CC11 sign - Reminder at a crossing with user-operated gates (PCR diagram 111)			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign CC12 Iss 1	Reminder at a crossing with user-operated barriers (PCR diagram 112)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for CC12 sign - Reminder at a crossing with user-operated barriers (PCR diagram 112).			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign CC13 Iss 1	Sign at a vehicular crossing where there are overhead electric wires and the road approaches are on a gradient (PCR diagram 113)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for CC13 sign - Sign at a vehicular crossing where there are overhead electric wires and the road approaches are on a gradient (PCR diagram 113).			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign CC14 Iss 1	Instructions to non-vehicular traffic at a crossing with miniature stop lights (PCR diagram 114)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for CC14 sign - Instructions to non-vehicular traffic at a crossing with miniature stop lights (PCR diagram 114).			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign CC15 Iss 1	Instructions at a crossing with gates (PCR diagram 115)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for CC15 sign instructions at a crossing with gates (PCR diagram 115).			CCS	ENE TOM INS

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
Sign CC16 Iss 1	Supplementary sign where crossing is used for animal traffic (PCR diagram 118)	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for CC16 sign - Supplementary sign where crossing is used for animal traffic (PCR diagram 118).			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign CC17 Iss 1	Horse riders to dismount at crossings where there are overhead electric lines	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for CC17 sign - Horse riders to dismount at crossings where there are overhead electric lines.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign CD01 Iss 1	Bridge strike information	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for CD02 sign - Bridge strike information.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign DA01 Iss 1	Telephone number	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for DA01 sign - Telephone number			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign DA02 Iss 1	White diamond	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for DA02 sign - White diamond.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign DA03 Iss 1	White diamond with 'X'	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for DA03 sign - White diamond with 'X'.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign DB01 Iss 1	Signal post telephone	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for DB01 sign - Signal post telephone.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign DB02 Iss 1	Signal post telephone - limited clearance label	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for DB02 sign - Signal post telephone - limited clearance label.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign DB03 Iss 1	Lineside telephone	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for DB03 sign - Lineside telephone.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign DB04 Iss 1	Emergency telephone	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for DB04 sign - Emergency telephone.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign DB06 Iss 1	Telephone for routine use by railway staff	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for DB06 sign - Telephone for routine use by railway staff.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign DC01 Iss 1	Entering and leaving a GSM-R radio zone marker	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for DC01 sign - Entering and leaving a GSM-R radio zone marker.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign DC02 Iss 1	Cab secure radio channel change marker	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for DC02 sign - Cab secure radio channel change marker.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign DC03 Iss 1	National radio network channel change marker	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for DC03 sign - National radio network channel change marker.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign DC04 Iss 1	RETB channel change marker	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for DC04 sign - RETB channel change marker.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign DC05 Iss 1	Combined End of GSM-R and National Radio Network Channel Change Marker	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for DC05 sign - Combined end of GSM-R and national radio network channel change marker.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign DC06 Iss 1	Entering and leaving an IVRS zone marker	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for DC06 sign - Entering and leaving an IVRS zone marker.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign DD01 Iss 1	GSM-R common shunt group access code	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for DD01 sign - GSM-R common shunt group access code.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign DD02 Iss 1	GSM-R signal box phone number sign	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for DD02 sign - GSM-R signal box phone number.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign DD03 Iss 1	GSM-R signal box phone number short code	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for DD03 sign - GSM-R signal box phone number short code.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign DEV-AK102-01	Deviation for countdown markers	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for DEV-AK102-01 sign - Deviation for station approach countdown markers Applicable to the South West Trains Network Rail Wessex Route			CCS	ENE TOM INS
Sign DEV-AK102-02	Deviation for countdown markers	Live	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	05/03/2016		This document provides design details for DEV-AK102-02 sign - Deviation for platform countdown markers at ¾, ½ and ¼ mile on the approach to a station. Applicable to Network Rail Scotland Route.			CCS	ENE TOM INS
GERT8000-HB13 Iss 2	Duties of the person in charge of the siding possession (PICOS)	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of a PICOS. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27)	GERT8000-HB13 Iss 1		TOM	PLT
GERT8000-HB14 Iss 2	Duties of the person in charge of loading and unloading rail vehicles during engineering work	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of the person in charge of loading and unloading rail vehicles during engineering work.	GERT8000-HB14 Iss 1		TOM	
GERT8000-HB3 Iss 3	Duties of the lookout and site warden	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		This handbook is for those personnel who have duties of the lookout and site warden. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-HB3 Iss 2		TOM	
GERT8000-HB4 Iss 2	Duties of a points operator and route-setting agent - moving and securing points by hand	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		This handbook is for those personnel who has duties of a points operator and route-setting agent - moving and securing points by hand. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-HB4 Iss 1		TOM	
GERT8000-HB5 Iss 2	Handsignalling duties	Live	01/09/2011	03/12/2011	03/12/2011		This handbook is for those personnel who carry out handsignalling duties.	GERT8000-HB5 Iss 1		TOM	CCS

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GERT8000-Issue ERTMS Iss 2	ERTMS Rule Book Module Issue History	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		The Rule Book briefing leaflet for ERTMS contains details of the three new modules introduced for ERTMS lines and four re-issued modules. This document is updated on an adhoc basis to align with any Rule Book (GERT8000ERTMS) changes.			TOM	
GERT8000-RBBL ERTMS Iss 2	ERTMS Rule Book Briefing Leaflet	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This Rule Book briefing leaflet for ERTMS contains details of the three new modules introduced for ERTMS lines and four re-issued modules. The ERTMS Rule Book briefing leaflet is updated on a adhoc basis to align with any Rule Book (GERT8000ERTMS) changes.	GERT8000-RBBL ERTMS Iss 1		TOM	
GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27	Rule Book Briefing Leaflet	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		The Rule Book Briefing Leaflet is updated on a six monthly basis to align with any Rule Book (GERT8000) changes within that period.	GERT8000-RBBL Iss 26	GERT8000-RBBL Iss 28	TOM	
GERT8000-T10 Iss 4	Duties of a designated person (DP) and people working on rail vehicles	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a designated person and people working on a rail vehicle. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-T10 Iss 3		TOM	PLT RST
GERT8000-TS2 Iss 4	Track circuit block regulations	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller in a track circuit block area.	GERT8000-TS2 Iss 3		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-TS4 Iss 4	Electric token block regulations	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller in an electric token block area. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-TS4 Iss 3		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-TS5 Iss 4	Tokenless block regulations	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller in a tokenless block area.	GERT8000-TS5 Iss 3		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-TS7 Iss 5	No-signaller token regulations	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller in a no-signaller token area. You will also need module TS8 One-train working regulations. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-TS7 Iss 4		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-TS8 Iss 4	One-train working regulations	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller in a one-train working area, whether or not a train staff is provided, and a no-signaller token area.	GERT8000-TS8 Iss 3		TOM	CCS
Form RT3116 06-07	Overhead Line Permit	Live	01/06/2007	02/06/2007	02/06/2007		Form RT3116 has been updated in line with changes published in module AC2, AC electrified lines: Working on or near to the OLE.	Form RT3116 12-05		TOM	
Form RT3188 02-05	Activation of TPWS other than a signal passed at danger (SPAD)	Live	01/02/2005	05/02/2005	05/02/2005		This form is used by a signaller to record information obtained from drivers after the activation of TPWS, except when a signal has been passed at danger.			TOM	
Form RT3112 12-03	Blocking of Lines for Electric Traction Purposes - AE Form	Live	01/12/2003	06/12/2003	06/12/2003		This form is used by an Electrical Control Operator (ECO) to record details of an isolation of the AC overhead lines. An example of this form is found in Rule Book module AC2.	Form RT3112 Iss 1		TOM	
Form RT3114 12-03	Blocking of Lines for Electric Traction Purpose - AS Form	Live	01/12/2003	06/12/2003	06/12/2003		This form is used to record details of an isolation of the AC overhead lines.	Form RT3114 Iss 1		TOM	
Form RT3155 12-03	Signaller's Form for Working of Single and Bi-Directional Lines by Pilotman	Live	01/12/2003	06/12/2003	06/12/2003		This form is used by signallers to record the details for the working of trains over a single or bi-directional line by pilotman, during a failure or when working to and from a point of obstruction. An example of this form is found in Rule Book module P2.	Form RT3155 Iss 1		TOM	
Form RT3113 12-03	Blocking of Lines for Electric Traction Purposes - AT Form	Live	01/12/2003	06/12/2003	06/12/2003		This form is used to record details of an isolation of the AC overhead lines. An example of this form is found in Rule Book module AC2.	Form RT3113 Iss 1		TOM	
Form RT3154 12-03	Pilotman's Form for Working of Single Lines and Bi-Directional Lines by Pilotman	Live	01/12/2003	06/12/2003	06/12/2003		This form is used by the pilotman to record the details for the working of trains over single or bi-directional lines by pilotman, during a failure or when working to and from a point of obstruction. An example of this form is found in Rule Book module P2.	Form RT3154 Iss 1		TOM	
Form RT3154 ERTMS Iss 06-13	Pilotman's form for working of single and bi-directional ERTMS lines by pilotman	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		Pilotman's form for working of single and bi-directional ERTMS lines by pilotman.			TOM	
Form RT3155 ERTMS Iss 06-13	Signaller's form for working of single and bi-directional ERTMS lines by pilotman	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		Signaller's form for working of single and bi-directional ERTMS lines by pilotman.			TOM	
Form RT3156 Iss 3	Drivers Ticket for Working of Single and Bi-Directional Lines by Pilotman	Live	01/12/2009	05/12/2009	05/12/2009		This form is issued by the pilotman to drivers and records the details for the working of trains over a single or bi-directional line by pilotman, during a failure or when working to and from a point of obstruction.	Form RT3156 12-03		TOM	
Form RT3156 ERTMS Iss 06-13	Driver's ticket for working of single and bi-directional ERTMS lines by pilotman	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		Driver's ticket for working of single and bi-directional ERTMS lines by pilotman.			TOM	

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
Form RT3177 Iss 6	Modified Working Arrangements Driver's Ticket	Live	01/03/2012	02/06/2012	02/06/2012		This form has been revised to come in line with the New Approach. This form is issued by the signaller to drivers and records the details for the working of trains, when authorised under special arrangements on single lines.	Form RT3177 Iss 5		TOM	
Form RT3180 ERTMS Iss 06-13	Signaller's line blockage form	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		Signaller's line blockage form for use on ERTMS level 2 without lineside signals routes.			TOM	
Form RT3181 ERTMS Iss 06-13	IWA/COSS/PC Line blockage form	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		IWA / COSS / PC Line blockage form for use on ERTMS level 2 without lineside signals routes.			TOM	
Form RT3183 Iss 06-14	Agent's Point Setting Form	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This form is used by a route setting agent to record the instructions received when power operated points are to be operated manually.	Form RT3183 12-03		TOM	
Form RT3184 Iss 12-14	Temporary Block Working Ticket	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		This form is for use by the driver when temporary block working applies.	Form RT3184 Iss 3		TOM	
Form RT3185 ERTMS Iss 12-13	Reporting an ERTMS Failure or Irregularity Form	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		As part of Phase 4 of the ERTMS Rule Book project, this form has been updated following the publication of modules S6 ERTMS and TW5 ERTMS. This form is for use by drivers in all cases of ERTMS irregularities and signallers.			TOM	
Form RT3186 Iss 12-13	Release of signalling controls	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		For use by signallers and signalling technicians.			TOM	
Form RT3187 Iss 12-13	Signal engineering work	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		For use by signallers and signalling technicians.			TOM	
Form RT3189 Iss 12-13	Signal Passed At Danger (SPAD)	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		For use by signallers in cases of a SPAD being investigated as category A.			TOM	
Form RT3189 ERTMS Iss 12-13	Train Trip or Unauthorised Movement Form	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		As part of Phase 4 of ERTMS Rule Book project, this form has been updated. For use by signallers on ERTMS lines.	Form RT3189 ERTMS Iss 06-13		TOM	
Form RT3191 Iss 06-14	Pilotman's Single Line Working Form	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This form is used by a pilotman to record the arrangements for single line working.	Form RT3191 12-03		TOM	
Form RT3192 Iss 06-14	Signaller's Single Line Working Form	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This form is used by the signaller to record the arrangements for implementing single line working.	Form RT3192 12-03		TOM	
Form RT3193 Iss 12-14	Driver's Single Line Working Ticket	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		This form should be used by the driver when single line working applies.	Form RT3193 Iss 06-14A		TOM	
Form RT3198 Iss 12-14	Possession Arrangements Form	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		This form is used by the PICOP to record the arrangements for a possession of a running line.	Form RT3198 Iss 06-14A		TOM	
Form RT3199 Iss 12-14	Work-site Certificate	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		This form is used by the Engineering Supervisor to record arrangements for setting up work sites within a possession of a running line.	Form RT3199 Iss 06-14		TOM	
Form RTWO01 Iss 12-13	Written Order 01 Permission To Start In SR Or To Pass An EOA Form	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This form has been reviewed and published following the ERTMS Rule Book project. This form is dictated by the signaller to the driver, and only used on ERTMS level 2 lines without lineside signals.			TOM	
Form RTWO02 Iss 12-13	Written Order 02 Permission to Proceed After Train Trip Form	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This form has been reviewed and published following the ERTMS Rule Book project. This form is dictated by the signaller to the driver, and only used on ERTMS level 2 lines without lineside signals.			TOM	
Form RTWO03 Iss 12-13	Written Order 03 Instruction to Run At Caution Form	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This form has been reviewed and published following the ERTMS Rule Book project. This form is dictated by the signaller to the driver, and only used on ERTMS level 2 lines without lineside signals.			TOM	
Form RTWO04 Iss 12-13	Written Order 04 Permission to Make a Wrong-Direction Movement Form	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This form has been reviewed and published following the ERTMS Rule Book project. This form is dictated by the signaller to the driver, and only used on ERTMS level 2 lines without lineside signals.			TOM	
Form RTWO05 Iss 12-13	Written Order 05 Permission To Proceed Under Modified Working Arrangements on Single and Bi-Directional Lines Form	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This form has been reviewed and published following the ERTMS Rule Book project. This form is dictated by the signaller to the driver, and only used on ERTMS level 2 lines without lineside signals.			TOM	
GERT8001 Iss 47	Changes to National Operations Publications for September 2015	Live	05/09/2015	05/09/2015	05/09/2015		This document is primarily used to publish minor changes to National Operations Publications (NOPs) and has been re-issued, taking into consideration amendments to NOPs.	GERT8001 Iss 46		TOM	
GORT3053 Iss 5	Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		The Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods is for the use of all staff concerned with the classification, acceptance, identification, marshalling, movement and loading of dangerous goods. The Contents & Glossary of Terms and sections A to G inclusive have been combined into one document. As section E was not used, former section F has become section E and former section G has become section F.	GORT3053 Iss 4 GORT3053-A Iss 4 GORT3053-B Iss 4 GORT3053-C Iss 4 GORT3053-D Iss 3 GORT3053-E Iss 3 GORT3053-F Iss 5 GORT3053-G Iss 3		TOM	

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GORT3053-PPBL Iss 3	Pink Pages Briefing Leaflet	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		Thw Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods is for the use of all staff concerned with the classification, acceptance, identification, marshalling, movement and loading of dangerous goods. The Pink Pages Briefing Leaflet contains details on the changes made to the Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods in December 2015.	GORT3053-PPBL Iss 2		TOM	
GORT3053-1 Iss 7	Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods - Appendix 1 - List of Dangerous Goods with their United Nations Number, Dangerous Goods Class and TOPS Commodity Code	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		The Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods is for the use of all staff concerned with the classification, acceptance, identification, marshalling, movement and loading of dangerous goods. appendix 1 lists dangerous goods with their United Nations Number, Dangerous Goods Class and TOPS Commodity Code.	GORT3053-1 Iss 6		TOM	
GERT8000-RBBL Iss 28	Rule Book Briefing Leaflet	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		The Rule Book Briefing Leaflet contains details on the changes made to the Rule Book (GERT8000) that come into force in December 2015.	GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27		TOM	
GORT3053-2 Iss 6	Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods - Appendix 2 - Bulk Traffic Dangerous Goods, Wagon and Container Separation Distance Requirements / Prohibitions	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		The Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods is for the use of all staff concerned with the classification, acceptance, identification, marshalling, movement and loading of dangerous goods. Appendix B lists the bulk traffic dangerous goods, wagon and container separation distance requirements / prohibitions.	GORT3053-2 Iss 5		TOM	
GERT8000-AC Iss 4	AC electrified lines	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a train driver, guard, shunter, designated person (DP), signaller, crossing keeper or person in charge of sidings in AC electrified areas. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-AC Iss 3		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-DC Iss 4	DC electrified lines	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a train driver, guard, shunter, designated person (DP), signaller, crossing keeper and person in charge of sidings in DC electrified areas. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-DC Iss 3		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-G1 Iss 6	General safety responsibilities and personal track safety for non-track workers	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a train driver, guard, shunter, designated person (DP) and a signaller or crossing keeper in General safety responsibilities and personal track safety for non-track workers. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-G1 Iss 5		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-Gloss Iss 2	Glossary of Railway Terminology	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This document provides a glossary of railway terminology which is used within the Rule Book. This document has been updated to reflect ERTMS.	GERT8000-Gloss Iss 1		TOM	
GERT8000-HB1 Iss 4	General duties and track safety for track workers	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This handbook is for those personnel who need to go on the operational railway to carry out their duties, with the exception of a train driver, guard, shunter, signaller, crossing keeper or designated person (DP). This handbook has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB1 Iss 3		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-HB2 Iss 2	Instructions for track workers who use emergency protection equipment	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This handbook is for those personnel who need to go on the operational railway to carry out their duties, and have been trained to carry out emergency protection. It does not apply to: train drivers, guards, shunters, signallers, crossing keepers and those who act as a designated person (DP). This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB2 Iss 1		TOM	CCS
GORT3056-WPBL Iss 1	White Pages Briefing Leaflet	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		The working manual is for the use of all staff concerned with the acceptance, planning, handling, conveyance, marshalling and movement of freight traffic. The White Pages Briefing Leaflet contains details on the changes made to the Working Manual for rail staff freight train operations in December 2015.			TOM	INS PLT
GERT8000-HB6 Iss 5	General duties of an individual working alone (IWA)	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This handbook is for those personnel with general duties of an individual working alone (IWA). This handbook has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB6 Iss 4		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-HB7 Iss 5	General duties of a controller of site safety (COSS)	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This handbook is for those personnel who have the general duties of a controller of site safety (COSS). This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB7 Iss 4		TOM	CCS

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GORT3056 Iss 4	Working Manual for Rail Staff - Freight Train Operations	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This working manual is for the use of all staff concerned with the acceptance, planning, handling, conveyance, marshalling and movement of freight traffic. The Contents and Glossary of Terms and sections A to K inclusive have been combined into one document, together with Appendices 1, 2 and 3. Sections A, F, G and H were not used, but the former section letters have not been changed.	GORT3056 Iss 3 GORT3056-1 Iss 2 GORT3056-2 Iss 2 GORT3056-3 Iss 1 GORT3056-B Iss 3 GORT3056-C Iss 3 GORT3056-D Iss 3 GORT3056-E Iss 3 GORT3056-J Iss 2 GORT3056-K Iss 2		TOM	INS PLT
GERT8000-HB8 Iss 5	IWA, COSS, or PC blocking a line	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of a IWA, COSS or PC blocking a line. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB8 Iss 4		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-HB9 ERTMS Iss 2	IWA or COSS setting up safe systems of work within possessions on ERTMS lines where lineside signals are not provided	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you are an IWA or COSS setting up safe systems of work within ERTMS possessions. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB9 ERTMS Iss 1		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-HB9 Iss 5	IWA or COSS setting up safe systems of work within possessions	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of an IWA or COSS setting up safe systems of work within possessions. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB9 Iss 4		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-HB10 Iss 4	Duties of the COSS or SWL and person in charge when using a hand trolley	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you are the COSS or SWL and person in charge when using a hand trolley. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB10 Iss 3		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-HB11 ERTMS Iss 2	Duties of the person in charge of the possession (PICOP) on ERTMS lines where lineside signals are not provided	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of the person in charge of the possession (PICOP) on ERTMS lines. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB11 ERTMS Iss 1		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-HB11 Iss 5	Duties of the person in charge of the possession (PICOP)	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of the PICOP. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB11 Iss 4		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-HB12 ERTMS Iss 2	Duties of the engineering supervisor (ES) or safe work leader (SWL) in a possession on ERTMS lines where lineside signals are not provided	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of the engineering supervisor (ES) on ERTMS lines. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB12 ERTMS Iss 1		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-HB12 Iss 5	Duties of the engineering supervisor (ES) or safe work leader (SWL) in a possession	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of the ES or SWL in a possession. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB12 Iss 4		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-HB15 ERTMS Iss 2	Duties of the machine controller (MC) and on-track plant operator on ERTMS lines where lineside signals are not provided	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of the machine controller (MC) and on-track plant operator on ERTMS lines. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB15 ERTMS Iss 1		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-HB15 Iss 4	Duties of the machine controller (MC) and on-track plant operator	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of the machine controller (MC) and on-track plant operator. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB15 Iss 3		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-HB16 Iss 3	AC electrified lines	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This handbook is for those personnel who need to go on the operational railway in an AC electrified area to carry out their duties. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB16 Iss 2		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-HB17 Iss 3	DC electrified lines	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This handbook is for those personnel who need to go on the operational railway in a DC electrified area to carry out their duties. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB17 Iss 2		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-HB18 Iss 4	Duties of a level crossing attendant	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of a level crossing attendant. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB18 Iss 3		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-HB19 Iss 3	Work on signalling equipment - duties of the signalling technician	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of a signalling technician. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB19 Iss 2		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-HB20 Iss 2	General duties of a safe work leader (SWL) working outside a possession	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you have the general duties of a safe work leader working outside a possession. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB20 Iss 1		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-HB21 Iss 2	Safe work leader (SWL) blocking a line	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you are a safe work leader (SWL) blocking a line. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB21 Iss 1		TOM	CCS

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GERT8000-Issue HB Iss 7	Rule Book Handbook Issue History	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		The Rule Book Handbook Issue History has been updated to align with any Rule Book (GERT8000) changes within this period.	GERT8000-Issue HB Iss 6		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-Issue Iss 25	Rule Book Module Issue History	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		The Rule Book Module Issue History has been updated to align with any Rule Book (GERT8000) changes within the period.	GERT8000-Issue Iss 24		TOM	
GERT8000-M1 Iss 3	Dealing with a train accident or train evacuation	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a guard, driver or signaller. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-M1 Iss 2		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-M2 Iss 4	Train stopped by train failure	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a pilotman, driver or signaller. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-M2 Iss 3		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-M3 Iss 2	Managing incidents, floods and snow	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver or signaller. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-M3 Iss 1		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-OTM Iss 7	Working of on-track machines (OTM)	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver of an on-track machine, operator of an on-track machine or signaller. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-OTM Iss 6		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-P1 Iss 6	Single line working	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, a pilotman or a signaller in single line working. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-P1 Iss 5		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-P2 Iss 4	Working single and bi-directional lines by pilotman	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a pilotman, driver or signaller. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-P2 Iss 3		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-PoSA Iss 3	Proceed-on-Sight Authority (PoSA)	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if your duties require you to identify and understand the meaning of PoSA signals. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-PoSA Iss 2		TOM	CCS
Form RT3180 Iss 12-15	Signaller's Line Blockage Form	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This form is used by the signaller to record the details of a line blockage. Updated to reflect ERTMS.	Form RT3180 Iss 12-14		TOM	
Form RT3181 Iss 12-15	IWA / COSS / PC / SWL Line Blockage Form	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This form is used by the IWA, COSS, PC and SWL to record the details of a line blockage. Updated to reflect ERTMS.	Form RT3181 Iss 12-14		TOM	
GERT8000-TS1 Iss 10	General signalling regulations	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-TS1 Iss 9		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-TS3 Iss 6	Absolute block regulations	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver or a signaller in possession of a running line for engineering work. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-TS3 Iss 5		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-TS9 Iss 4	Level crossings - signallers' regulations	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller in an area where there is a level crossing. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-TS9 Iss 3		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-TS10 ERTMS Iss 3	ERTMS level 2 train signalling regulations	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		Regulations for train signalling by the European rail traffic management system (ERTMS). You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller in an ERTMS Level 2 area without lineside signalling. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-TS10 ERTMS Iss 2		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-TS11 Iss 2	Failure of, or work on, signalling equipment - signallers' regulations	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-TS11 Iss 1		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-TW1 Iss 10	Preparation and movement of trains	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, guard, shunter, signaller or train preparer. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-TW1 Iss 9		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-TW7 Iss 6	Wrong-direction movements	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver or signaller. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-TW7 Iss 5		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-TW8 Iss 7	Level - crossings - drivers' instructions	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-TW8 Iss 6		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-TW5 Iss 6	Preparation and movement of trains. Defective or isolated vehicles and on-train equipment	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, a guard, a signaller or a train preparer. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-TW5 Iss 5		TOM	CCS

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
Form RT3185 Iss 12-15	Reporting a signal / AWS / TPWS / ATP / TVM failure or irregularity	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		For use by drivers in all cases of signal, AWS or TPWS irregularities and signallers when the following is reported:- A wrong side signalling failure, an alleged wrong side signalling failure, a signal irregularity which is required to be reported immediately by the driver. Updated to reflect ERTMS.	Form RT3185 Iss 12-13		TOM	
Form RT3198 ERTMS Iss 12-15	Possession arrangements form (T3 ERTMS)	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		Possession arrangements form (T3 ERTMS) for use on ERTMS level 2 without lineside signals routes.	Form RT3198 ERTMS Iss 06-13		TOM	
Form RT3199 ERTMS Iss 12-15	Engineering Supervisor's Certificate	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		Engineering supervisor's certificate for use on ERTMS level 2 without lineside signals routes.	Form RT3199 ERTMS Iss 06-13		TOM	
GERM8000-trainoperationsstaff Iss 2	Train Operations Staff Manual	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		RSSB has produced this manual to provide end-users with access to the content of GE/RT8000 (the Rule Book) that is relevant to roles of Guard, Shunter, DP and Platform Staff as defined in the Rule Book Matrix published by RSSB.	GERM8000-trainoperationsstaff Iss 1		TOM	
GERM8000-trackworkers Iss 2	Track Workers Manual	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		RSSB has produced this manual to provide end-users with access to the content of GE/RT8000 (the Rule Book) that is relevant to all roles who carry out activities on or near the line, including pilotman, route-setting agent, level crossing attendant, person in charge of loading and unloading, staff who set up speed restrictions etc as defined in the Rule Book Matrix published by RSSB.	GERM8000-trackworkers Iss 1		TOM	
GERM8000-traindriver Iss 2	Train Driver Manual	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		RSSB has produced this manual to provide end-users with access to the content of GE/RT8000 (the Rule Book) that is relevant to the role of Driver as defined in the Rule Book Matric published by RSSB.	GERM8000-traindriver Iss 1		TOM	
GERM8000-master-module Iss 2	Master Module Manual	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		RSSB has produced this manual to provide end-users with access to the content of GE/RT8000 (the Rule Book) that is relevant to all roles as defined in the Rule Book Matrix published by RSSB.	GERM8000-master-module Iss 1		TOM	
GERT8000-S4 Iss 5	Trains or shunting movements detained on running lines	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, shunter or signaller.	GERT8000-S4 Iss 4		TOM	CCS
GERM8000-signallersignallingtechnician Iss 2	Signaller and Signalling Technician Manual	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		RSSB has produced this manual to provide end-users with access to the content of GE/RT8000 (the Rule Book) that is relevant to the roles of Signaller and Signalling Technician as defined in the Rule Book Matrix published by RSSB.	GERM8000-signallerssignallingtechnician Iss 1		TOM	
GERT8000-S5 Iss 6	Passing a signal at danger or an end of authority (EoA) without a movement authority (MA)	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, guard, shunter, signaller or a competent person for temporary block working. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 28).	GERT8000-S5 Iss 5		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-S7 Iss 2	Observing and obeying fixed signals: Train warning systems: Reporting signalling failures and irregularities	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, person controlling train movements, shunter or signaller. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 28).	GERT8000-S7 Iss 1		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-SP Iss 5	Speeds	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, signaller or train preparer. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 28).	GERT8000-SP Iss 4		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-SS1 Iss 4	Station duties and train dispatch	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, a guard, a person in charge (PIC) of platform or staff responsible for train dispatch or the safety of the public and staff on stations. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 28).	GERT8000-SS1 Iss 3		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-SS2 Iss 5	Shunting	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, guard, shunter or signaller. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 28).	GERT8000-SS2 Iss 4		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-T3 ERTMS Iss 3	Possession of an ERTMS running line for engineering work where lineside signals are not provided	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver or signaller on ERTMS lines.	GERT8000-T3 ERTMS Iss 2		TOM	CCS
GERT8000-T3 Iss 6	Possession of a running line for engineering work	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver or a signaller in possession of a running line for engineering work. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 28).	GERT8000-T3 Iss 5		TOM	CCS

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
ATOCACOPEC01003 Iss 1B	Approved Code of Practice - Supplier Accreditation Scheme	Live	01/08/2005	12/08/2005	12/08/2005		Provides a means by which the industry can consistently meet the relevant obligations under applicable legislation and Rail Group Standards on the procurement of safety related materials and services. It applies to members of the ATOC/EC and their members.			Other ATOC	
ATOCACOPEC01006 Iss 2	Approved Code of Practice - Inter-Company Rail Vehicle Engineering Change Process	Live	01/11/2010	01/11/2010	01/11/2010		Applies to all engineering change considered for rail vehicles or components, setting out process steps from inception through to completion providing guidance on the deployment of the processes defined in legislation, standards and other guidance notes.			Other ATOC	
ATOCACOPEC01007 Iss 1	Approved Code of Practice - The Elements of Management of Safety Critical Components on Trains	Live	01/09/2004	01/09/2004	01/09/2004		Management of safety critical components within a new, old or modified sub system. Key features of PADS, duties and responsibilities of holders of the 'Know-why' where engineering change of design to safety critical components may be necessary.			Other ATOC	
ATOCACOPEC01009 Iss 2	Approved Code of Practice - Approvals Process for GSM-R Cab Mobile Fitment	Live	01/11/2010	05/03/2011	05/03/2011		To facilitate the approvals process for first of class and fleet fitment of GSM-R cab mobile radios by Train Operating Companies.			Other ATOC	
ATOCECGN002 Iss 3.3	The ATOC Guide to Vehicle Change	Live	01/09/2014	01/09/2014	01/09/2014		This document sets out the vehicle change related requirements of the Railways (Interoperability) Regulations (2011) and the Railways and Other Guided Transport Systems (Safety) Regulations (2011) as they apply to mainline Railway Undertakings. It also takes account of the EC Guidance for Member States on interpretation of the Directives that lay behind these regulations.			Other ATOC	
ATOCFLUGN001 Iss 3	ATOC / Network Rail Guidance Note - Contingency Planning Arrangements for a Flu Pandemic	Live	01/10/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This document provides guidance on the planning for an implementation of contingency arrangements in the event of a flu pandemic, including world and UK alert levels, characteristics and implications of pandemics, communication and co-ordination, preparedness, risk assessment, preventative and mitigating control measures, HR policy, regulatory issues and recovery.			Other ATOC	
ATOCGN ERTMS 001 Iss 1	ATOC Guidance Note - L-NTC Principle Considerations for Driver Training	Live	30/05/2014	30/05/2014	30/05/2014		This document provides guidance to Train Operators on the introduction of ERTMS-fitted rolling stock through the national ERTMS project. It specifically deals with the operational changes required for L-NTC.			Other ATOC	
ATOCGN001 Iss 4	Use of Data Recorders	Live	01/08/2012	01/09/2012	01/09/2012		This Guidance Note provides information on the use of Data Recorders.	ATOCGN001 Iss 3		Other ATOC	
ATOCGN003 Iss 6	The Training of On-Train Staff in On-Train Emergency Procedures	Live	01/11/2013	01/11/2013	01/11/2013		This document provides guidance to Railway Undertakings on the training of on-train staff of various categories in on-train emergency procedures relating to serious on-train incidents. These include accidents (collision / derailment), fires and security incidents, people behaving in a significantly anti-social manner, failing ill or being injured, and insecure doors.	ATOCGN003 Iss 5		Other ATOC	
ATOCGN006 Iss 2	Review of Company Driver Standards and Depot Verification	Live	01/02/2009	04/04/2009	04/04/2009		This document provides details of a recommended process for reviewing the adequacy of Company Standards for the management of train drivers and the compliance checking of the standards at locations where these staff book on.	ATOCGN006 Iss 1		Other ATOC	
ATOCGN010 Iss 1	ATOC Guidance Note - Managing the Risk to Passengers and Staff from the Use of Contracted Road Services	Live	01/04/2012	01/04/2012	01/04/2012		This Guidance Note provides advice on managing risks associated with the use of road transport (i.e. buses and taxis) provided by Third Parties for conveyance of passengers and staff. This includes both routine, regular use (such as rail-air links and conveyance of train crew) and use in conjunction with engineering works or service disruption.	ATOCGPG002 Iss 1		Other ATOC	
ATOCGN012 Iss 1	Planning For and Responding To National Fuel Shortages	Live	01/10/2012	01/10/2012	01/10/2012		This Guidance Note provides guidance for Railway Undertakings on contingency planning for and responding to major disruptions to the UK's fuel supply.			Other ATOC	
ATOCGN016 Iss 2	ATOC Guidance Note - Competence of Train Operator Liaison Officers (TOLOs)	Live	01/07/2014	01/07/2014	01/07/2014		This document sets out recommended criteria for ensuring the competence of persons nominated to act as Train Operator Liaison Officers in accordance with Railway Group Standard GORT3118.	ATOCGN016 Iss 1		Other ATOC	
ATOCGN017 Iss 2	ATOC Guidance Note - Competence of Station Incident Officers (SIOs)	Live	01/07/2014	01/07/2014	01/07/2014		This document sets out recommended criteria for ensuring the competence of persons nominated to act as Station Incident Officers by railway undertakings in accordance with Railway Group Standard GORT3118.	ATOCGN017 Iss 1		Other ATOC	
ATOCGN018 Iss 1	Responding to Ill Customers on Trains	Live	01/10/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This document provides guidance to Railway Undertakings on developing procedures for responding to ill customers on trains.			Other ATOC	

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
ATOCGN019 Iss 1	Developing Train Driving Policies Aligned with Non-Technical Skills	Live	01/11/2013	01/11/2013	01/11/2013		New guidance note giving advice on developing train driving policies aligned with non-technical skills, drawing on industry good practice.			Other ATOC	
ATOCGN021 Iss 1	Provision of Drinking Water for On-Train Use	Live	01/04/2014	01/04/2014	01/04/2014		This document is intended to help Railway Undertakings manage the risks associated with the provision of drinking water for on-train use. It suggests measures and procedures to be applied at depots, stations and on-train for supply, storage and chlorination to consistently maintain the quality of water so as to be fit for human consumption.	ATOCGPG008 Iss 1		Other ATOC	
ATOCGNGSM-R001 Iss 1	Managing GSM-R Train Radio	Live	01/12/2014	01/01/2015	01/10/2015		This GSM-R Guidance Note provides advise to Railway undertakings on how to manage the GSM-R train system.			Other ATOC	
ATOCNR GN SP01 Iss 3	ATOC / Network Rail Guidance Note - Meeting the Needs of Passengers when Trains are Stranded	Live	01/06/2014	01/06/2014	01/06/2014		This document provides guidance on the planning for and implementing arrangements to meet the needs of passengers in the event of the train(s) in which they are travelling becoming stranded (for whatever reason), noting that these need to be agreed jointly between Network Rail and railway undertakings.	ATOCNR GPG SP01 Iss 2		Other ATOC	
ATOCGPG006 Iss 1	ATOC Good Practice Guide - Control Centres: Business Process Manual	Live	01/09/2004	01/09/2004	01/09/2004		This Guide provides comprehensive advice on the structure, format and content of a Business Process Manual for use in a Train Operator Control Centre.			Other ATOC	
ATOCGPG012 Iss 1	Safe Use of Station Vehicles	Live	01/12/2005	03/12/2005	03/12/2005		This Guide provides advice on managing risks associated with the use of station vehicles with particular reference to training, maintenance of vehicles, and safe working arrangements at stations.			Other ATOC	
ATOCGPG013 Iss 1	Access to the Driving Cabs of a Train Operator's Trains by the Staff of Another Train Operator for the Purposes of Route Learning or Route Refreshing	Live	01/12/2005	03/12/2005	03/12/2005		This Good Practice Guide sets out principles which, if adhered to, should ensure that a train operator provides fair and non-discriminatory access to its driving cabs for the purposes of route learning or route refreshing.			Other ATOC	
ATOCGPG014 Iss 1	ATOC Train Operators Safety Group Good Practice Guide - De-icing Agents for On Station Use	Live	01/10/2006	07/10/2006	07/10/2006		This Guide provides advice on the selection of suitable de-icing agents for use on and about stations and station car parks, in particular with reference to the independent research undertaken on behalf of the TOC community during 2005.			Other ATOC	
ATOCGPG015 Iss 1	ATOC Good Practice Guide - Control of Smoking	Live	01/03/2007	01/07/2007	01/07/2007		This Guide provides advice on meeting the requirements of the English and Welsh Smoke Free legislation effective from July and April 2007 respectively and adoption of a common Railway Undertaking approach to smoking more generally.			Other ATOC	
ATOCGPG016 Iss 1	ATOC Good Practice Guide - Management of Sub-Standard Performance by Train Drivers	Live	01/06/2007	02/06/2007	02/06/2007		This Guide sets out factors to be considered when seeking to identify sub-standard performance on the part of train drivers and determine its cause(s), along with suggested components of development programmes aimed at addressing such performance.			Other ATOC	
Poster 01 Iss 1	Lifting of Trailers Poster	Live	01/05/2008	04/12/2010	04/12/2010		This poster is provided by the M&EE Networking Group to remind the industry that all lifting activities, including lifting trailers, must always be properly planned and site specific - even if a generic lift plan is available.			Other M&EE	
Poster 02 Iss 1	MEWP Planning Poster	Live	01/10/2008	04/12/2010	04/12/2010		This poster is provided by the M&EE Networking Group to remind industry that all MEWP activities must be properly planned and site specific - even if a generic plan is available.			Other M&EE	
Poster 03 Iss 1	Tandem Lifting Poster	Live	01/04/2009	04/12/2010	04/12/2010		This poster is provided by the M&EE Networking Group to remind industry that all tandem lifting activities should always be properly planned as mandated by LOLER and in accordance with M&EE COP0008.			Other M&EE	
Poster 05 Iss 2	M&EE Networking Group Poster - Autumn / winter and low adhesion operations of OTP	Live	18/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This poster is provided by the M&EE Networking Group to remind industry that driving technique need to be adjusted to suit the railhead conditions.	Poster 05 Iss 1		Other M&EE	
Poster 06 Iss 1	RCI Motion Cut During Tandem Lifting Poster	Live	01/11/2010	05/03/2011	05/03/2011		This poster is provided by the M&EE Networking Group to offer guidance should a motion cut occur during tandem lifting with RRV excavator cranes.			Other M&EE	
Poster 09 Iss 1	Points Run Through	Live	01/05/2011	03/03/2012	03/03/2012		This poster is provided by the M&EE Networking Group to remind industry about driving technique relating to points.			Other M&EE	
Poster 10 Iss 2	Rated Capacity Indicator (RCI) Status Indicator Lights Poster	Live	07/09/2013	07/09/2013	07/09/2013		This poster is provided by the M&EE Networking Group to remind industry about coloured indicator lights fitted to RRV excavator cranes and the interpretation of their meeting.	Poster 10 Iss 1		Other M&EE	
Poster 11 Iss 1	Distributor Isolating Cock (DIC)	Live	01/01/2012	03/03/2012	03/03/2012		This poster is provided by the M&EE Networking Group to remind industry that drivers of OTM should check position of distributor isolating cock handle during their prep, and advises on driving technique concerning interpretation of cab gauges and use of direct brake.			Other M&EE	

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
Poster 12 Iss 1	Have you had your brief	Live	01/07/2012	01/09/2012	01/09/2012		This poster is provided by the M&EE Networking Group to remind staff that they must receive a briefing before commencing work.			Other M&EE	
Poster 13 Iss 1	OTM Movements Involving Route Conductors	Live	01/09/2011	01/09/2012	01/09/2012		This poster is provided by the M&EE Networking Group to remind drivers and route conductors of their responsibilities, and that good communication is key.			Other M&EE	
Poster 15 Iss 1a	Using outriggers on plant	Live	01/10/2012	01/12/2012	01/12/2012		This poster is provided by the M&EE Networking Group to remind planners and users of plant with outriggers that stability can be seriously affected if the ground conditions are not taken into account at the planning stage.			Other M&EE	
Poster 16 Iss 1	Leaf Fall Alert	Live	01/10/2012	01/12/2012	01/12/2012		This poster is provided by the M&EE Networking Group to remind industry that driving technique needs to be adjusted to suit the leaf fall season.	Poster 16 Iss 1	Poster 16 Iss 1	Other M&EE	
Poster 17 Iss 1	Winter driving	Live	17/12/2012	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		This poster is provided by the M&EE Networking Group to remind industry of the need for caution by the driver of OTMs in winter.			Other M&EE	
Poster 18 Iss 1	Lift & Carry in Road Mode	Live	13/02/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		This poster is provided by the M&EE Networking Group to remind industry of the need for caution by the operator of road-rail excavator cranes because lift and carry duty in road mode assumes a flat level surface when often the terrain is not flat or level.			Other M&EE	
Poster 19 Iss 1	Points Run Through Within Possessions	Live	13/02/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		This poster is provided by the M&EE Networking Group to remind industry of the need for caution by the driver of OTMs when traversing points within possessions.			Other M&EE	
Poster 20 Iss 1	Drivers Reminder: Before traversing Handpoints within Depots, Yards and Sidings	Live	13/02/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		This poster is provided by the M&EE Networking Group to remind industry of the need for caution by the driver of OTMs when traversing points within depots, yards and sidings.			Other M&EE	
Poster 22 Iss 1	AFFF Fire Extinguishers Poster	Live	07/09/2013	07/09/2013	07/09/2013		This poster is provided by the M&EE Networking Group to remind industry about the potential for fire extinguishers, even AFFF type, to freeze in cold weather. Guidance is given on the labelling to be provided when the temperature range of the extinguisher has been modified from standard.			Other M&EE	
Poster P1 Iss 1	M&EE Networking Group Poster - Lifting Accessories Misuse	Live	16/10/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This poster is provided by the M&EE Networking Group to remind industry about the dangers associated with the misuse of lifting equipment and to ensure correct operation of machines using lifting accessories.			Other M&EE	
Poster P4 Iss 1	M&EE Networking Group Poster - RRV Braking	Live	23/07/2014	06/09/2014	06/09/2014		This poster is provided by the M&EE Networking Group to remind industry that road-rail vehicles - when in rail mode, take a lot longer to stop than when in road mode on rubber tyres. It highlights that faster speeds, steeper gradients, poor maintenance and slippery rail head conditions all increase the stopping distance. Most importantly in addition it reminds users to ensure that service brake is connected.	Poster 07 Iss 1		Other M&EE	
AP0001 Iss 4	Audit Protocol for Supply of Possession-only Rail Vehicles with and without Operators	Live	01/03/2012	03/03/2012	03/03/2012		This Audit Protocol provides a comprehensive list of questions for an auditor to ask, and detailed guidance of what is expected of an auditor whilst auditing a supplier of Possession-only Rail Vehicles.			Other M&EE	
AP0002 Iss 1	Code of Practice for Audit Protocol for Supply of Machine / Crane Controllers	Live	01/09/2012	01/12/2012	01/12/2012		This Audit Protocol provides a comprehensive list of questions for an auditor to ask and detailed guidance of what is expected of an auditor whilst auditing providers of Machine Controllers and Crane Controllers and forms the basis for the minimum technical and operational audit requirements.			Other M&EE	
COP0 Iss 3	M&EE Networking Group Code of Practice for M&EE Documents	Live	11/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This Code of Practice details the system by which the M&EE Group produces documentation and is intended for internal use of the M&EE Group.	COP0 Iss 2		Other M&EE	
COP0001 Iss 6	Code of Practice for Operator Competency Standards for On Track Plant	Live	01/01/2012	03/03/2012	03/03/2012		This Code of Practice details the minimum competencies required to operate On Track Plant in accordance with the Rule Book. These requirements are in addition to competencies required to operate the machine in a non-rail environment.	COP0001 Iss 5		Other M&EE	
COP0002 Iss 8	Code of Practice for Planning for the Use of Mobile Operated Plant	Live	12/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This document details the minimum planning requirements for use of all plant on or near the line. This COP details the planning arrangements for the use of the plant but does not include lifting operations, which is in a separate COP (COP0011).	COP0002 Iss 7		Other M&EE	

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
COP0007 Iss 5	M&EE Networking Group Code of Practice for On and Off Tracking of Road-Rail Vehicles	Live	14/05/2014	06/09/2014	06/09/2014		This document gives guidance for the safe on and off tracking of road-rail vehicles to mitigate the possibility of derailing or overturning the machine, potentially causing injury or damage to the machine and / or infrastructure, whilst undertaking this process. The code of practice covers all on tracking, off tracking and cross tracking of road-rail vehicles including leaving, returning to the track where the rails have been removed, consideration of adjacent lines still being in use by trains (ALO), the possibility to lift vehicles onto the track where adequate on-off tracking points do not exist and additional guidance on braking requirements and protection of roadside verges.	COP0007 Iss 4		Other M&EE	
COP0008 Iss 5	Code of Practice for Tandem Lifting with Two Excavator Cranes	Live	01/05/2012	01/09/2012	01/09/2012		This Code of Practice details the control measures to be applied when using two excavator cranes to lift a load simultaneously. It applies to the use of two excavator cranes which normally lift loads independently but which are required to occasionally lift a load in conjunction with another similar excavator crane using a process known as Tandem Lifting. This Code of Practice applies to both road and rail lifting operations.	COP0008 Iss 4		Other M&EE	
COP0010 Iss 3	Code of Practice for Safety Critical Maintenance Elements of Small Plant and Equipment	Live	01/09/2012	01/12/2012	01/10/2012		This Code of Practice details the arrangement for, and safety critical work implications of, the maintenance of small plant and equipment. This has been derived from consultation by the M&EE Group and Rail Plant Association with the Health & Safety Executive.	COP0010 Iss 2		Other M&EE	
COP0011 Iss 3	Code of Practice for Planning and Executing Lifting Operations	Live	01/11/2011	03/03/2012	03/03/2012		This Code of Practice details good practice to ensure that all lifting operations are planned and carried out with the correct equipment under a safe system of work. It concerns all lifting operations involving lifting equipment such as rail cranes, twin jib cranes, road-rail excavator cranes, vehicle mounted knuckle boom cranes, vehicle mounted lifting arms / gantries, S&C panel lifting equipment, MEWPS and road mobile cranes where the operation will be in the area defined as 'on or near the line' (as defined in Rule Book module G2). It does not include contract lifts or where knuckle boom cranes are used to deliver or remove materials and equipment to site and where any point of the machine or load will not be 'on or near the line'	COP0011 Iss 2		Other M&EE	
COP0012 Iss 6	M&EE Networking Group Code of Practice for Defect Reporting for OTP, Plant and Equipment	Live	17/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		This document contains requirements and guidance for the hiring in of route conductors and sets out the minimum requirement for these duties to ensure safe operation of trains. It is intended as a guide for railway undertakings who are members of the M&EE Networking Group. The code of practice applies to the hiring in of route conductors with the relevant competence to carry out route conducting duties. It has been reviewed and updated to ensure its contemporary relevance.	COP0012 Iss 5		Other M&EE	
COP0013 Iss 5	M&EE Networking Group Code of Practice for maintenance, Operation and Testing of Track Jacks	Live	17/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		This document details the use, maintenance, thorough examinations and testing required for all types of track jacks used on the rail network. The revised document has been updated to cover jacks which separate safe working loads (SWL) depending on which part of the jack is used for lifting and also now covers jacks with all types of release mechanism. The document also contains more detailed guidance to the functional testing of the track jacks.	COP0013 Iss 4		Other M&EE	
COP0014 Iss 6	M&EE Networking Group Code of Practice for Trailers and Attachments with RRVs and RMMMs	Live	14/05/2014	06/09/2014	06/09/2014		This document details the requirements, actions and control measures to be put in place when trailers and / or attachments are rail mounted, working with RRVs and RMMMs. Following the measures set out in this code of practice ensures, as far as reasonably practicable, that the brakes of the trailers and attachments are suitable and sufficient before they are given a chance to move. The COP mandates the connection and use of service brakes and includes guidance on what to do if defective brakes are found.	COP0014 Iss 5		Other M&EE	

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
COP0015 Iss 3	Code of Practice for Load Lifting Points on Road Rail Excavator Cranes	Live	08/05/2013	07/09/2013	07/09/2013		This Code of Practice is intended to provide explanation and guidance to manufacturers, converters, owners and users of road rail excavator cranes being used for lifting operations on the railway. It applies to use of load lifting points, including the quick hitch jaws on road rail excavator cranes used on railway infrastructure.	COP0015 Iss 2		Other M&EE	
COP0016 Iss 3	Code of Practice for RRV & RMMM Machine / Crane Controller Checklists	Live	01/01/2011	05/03/2011	05/03/2011		This Code of Practice details a recommended standard industry RRV and RMMM Machine and Crane Controller checklist. This checklist has been produced to ensure a common format and requirements recognisable to all Machine and Crane Controllers carrying out their duties on Network Rail managed Infrastructure.	COP0016 Iss 2a		Other M&EE	
COP0017 Iss 2	M7EE Networking Group Code of Practice for Loading of OTP	Live	15/01/2014	01/03/2014	01/03/2014		This Code of Practice gives guidance on the arrangements for loading and securing of typical loads associated with all on-track plant (OTP) whilst on rail.	COP0017 Iss 1		Other M&EE	
COP0018 Iss 5	Code of Practice for Rail Mounted Manually Propelled Equipment	Live	12/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This document details the use and some aspects of the design and maintenance of rail mounted manually propelled equipment (trolleys and similar equipment) to prevent run-aways. It concerns all rail mounted manually propelled equipment and includes tools and equipment with more than two rail wheels. The document includes a brake test procedure that can be used during initial design acceptance.	COP0018 Iss 4		Other M&EE	
COP0019 Iss 3	Code of Practice for Action to be Taken in the Event of an Accident or Incident Involving OTP	Live	01/07/2010	04/09/2010	04/09/2010		This Code of Practice details the actions to be taken, and by whom, following an accident or incident involving OTP. This Code of Practice deals with the engineering technical aspects of incident management, companies should also have in place plans for dealing with personnel issues. With regard to accidents and incidents companies should have clear guidelines for Alcohol & Drug testing, relieving of duty etc - these are not dealt with in this Code of Practice - this may immediately affect the responsibilities of the persons indicated in this document.	COP0019 Iss 2		Other M&EE	
COP0021 Iss 3	Code of Practice for Safe use of Quick Hitches	Live	08/05/2013	07/09/2013	07/09/2013		This Code of Practice identifies the types of quick hitches as categorised by the HSE and details the safety issues and provides safe systems of work related to the use of quick hitches for the rail industry when used on on-track machines, on-track plant and construction plant, including lifting operations.			Other M&EE	
COP0022 Iss 1	Code of Practice for Pulling Rail with Road-Rail Excavator Cranes	Live	16/01/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		This Code of Practice (COP) details a method for the safe pulling of continuous welded rail (CWR), which minimises the risk of damage to the CWR or infrastructure. The COP concerns the pulling of individual length of CWR by a rail mounted road-rail excavator crane. The COP also includes a section on the selection of machines to do the work.			Other M&EE	
COP0023 Iss 1	Code of Practice for Demountable MEWP and Lifting Equipment	Live	01/03/2009	11/03/2009	11/03/2009		This Code of Practice details the arrangement for inspecting MEWPs and lifting equipment in accordance with legislation when attaching to the base vehicle. These arrangements are intended to maintain the integrity of the LOLER Thorough Examination process.			Other M&EE	
COP0024 Iss 4	Code of Practice for Use and Loading of MEWPs	Live	12/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This Code of Practice concerns rail mounted MEWPs and also road MEWPs used in the railway environment and details their use, particularly: a) Pre-use checks and safe use of handtools at height. b) Processes for type and amount of loads (that is personnel and materials) that should safely be permitted in the work platform of a MEWP. c) The use of work restraint anchor points. d) Getting in and out of the work platform at height.	COP0024 Iss 4	COP0024 Iss 4	Other M&EE	
COP0026 Iss 1	Code of Practice for Flailing Operations Using OTP	Live	01/09/2012	01/12/2012	01/12/2012		This Code of Practice details the actions to be taken, when planning for and undertaking flailing operations. This Code of Practice applies to all personnel responsible for the planning and operation of all types of flail equipment using OTP but it is not intended to cover the application of circular saws mounted on powered arms for clearance or removal of vegetation.			Other M&EE	

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
COP0029 Iss 1	Code of Practice for the Independence and Competence of LOLER Through Examiners	Live	12/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This document details the various minimum requirements for independence of the examiner for thorough examination of lifting equipment and accessories and the minimum competence levels needed for use in the railway industry. The M&EE Group have looked at the various practices currently in use, and at the legislation applicable to the important safety regime and have devised some practical pragmatic guidance for the railway industry to use.			Other M&EE	
COP0030 Iss 1	M&EE Networking Group Code of Practice for Lifting Operations Using Rail Mounted Gantries	Live	17/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		This document details the various minimum requirements for safe handling of rail using non-powered only rail mounted gantries in multiple. Guidance is given on the competency requirements both for planning the use and using lifting gantries. It also details good practice for what to do when planning the use of lifting gantries and has a section on communication.			Other M&EE	
COP0100 Iss 7	M&EE Networking Group Code of Practice for Management of Operational Risk and SPAD Avoidance Strategy	Live	14/05/2014	06/09/2014	06/09/2014		This document provides an operational risk strategy which sets out the focal points for Directors, Managers and all other front line operations staff. It also describes a raft of measures that can be implemented to assist with the reduction and mitigation of SPAD and operational incidents associated with On-Track Machine movements.	COP0100 Iss 6		Other M&EE	
COP0111 Iss 7	M&EE Networking Group Code of Practice for Hiring In of Route Conductors	Live	14/05/2014	06/09/2014	06/09/2014		This document provides guidance regarding the occupational competence for drivers to undertake on-track machine / train route conducting duties.	COP0111 Iss 6		Other M&EE	
COP0113 Iss 5	Code of Practice for Professional Driving of OTM	Live	01/11/2011	03/03/2012	03/03/2012		This Code of Practice provides guidance regarding professional driving techniques for On-Track Machine driving to mitigate operational risks. It includes an Appendix which forms a standalone handbook for Professional Driving of OTM.	COP0113 Iss 4		Other M&EE	
ATOCGN ERTMS 002 Iss 1	L-2 ETCS Principle Considerations for Driver Training	Live	30/07/2014	30/08/2014	30/08/2014		This document provides guidance to Train Operators on the introduction of L-2 ERTMS fitted infrastructure through the national ERTMS project. It specifically deals with the operational changes required for L-2.			Other ATOC	
ATOCACOP011 Iss 15	ATOC Approved Code of Practice - Joint Industry Provision of Humanitarian Assistance Following a Major Passenger Rail Incident	Live	01/12/2014	01/12/2014	01/12/2014		This Approved Code of Practice provides guidance on provision of support and assistance to those directly involved in a major passenger rail accident or incident (together with their friends/relatives). It does not seek to address the emergency response itself. This document has been re-issued following a periodic review. The principal change to the document is the inclusion of a new appendix (Appendix C) of the (slightly updated) content of what was previously the separate but complementary Guidance Note ATOCGN1011 (which has now been withdrawn). The checklist provides a list of suggested actions to consider as part of the initiation, deployment and post incident continuing support phases of the humanitarian response.	ATOCACOP011 Iss 14 ATOCGN1011 Iss 2		Other ATOC	
ATOCACOP016 Iss 3	ATOC Approved Code of Practice - Incident Response Duties of Primary Support Operators	Live	01/01/2015	01/01/2015	01/01/2015		This Approved Code of Practice sets out the principles by which Train Operating Companies should respond to incidents affecting the railway infrastructure on routes for which they have been identified as Primary Support Operator, including those that may involve trains owed or leased by another Operator. This document has been re-issued to accommodate a slight change of wording in Section 7 - 'Charter and freight trains' in light of an incident that occurred in 2014.	ATOCACOP016 Iss 2A		Other ATOC	
ATOCGN011 Iss 2	ATOC Guidance Note - Emergency Planning - Knowledge, Understanding and Responsibilities	Live	01/04/2015	01/04/2015	01/04/2015		This Guidance Note provides advice on requirements with regard to knowledge, understanding and responsibilities for those accountable for emergency planning. This document has been updated to include changes to complementary documents and guidance and also the replacement of the National Resilience Extranet with Resilience Direct.			Other ATOC	
ATOCGN014 Iss 2	ATOC Guidance Note - Major incidents - Preparation of Aide-Memoires for Senior Managers	Live	01/02/2015	01/02/2015	01/02/2015		This Guidance Note draws together good practice in provision of aide-memoires and other prompts for those leading the response to major incidents, particularly during the initial response phase. The principal change to the document is the inclusion of a new dedicated section (section 16) on social media which reflects latest understanding/thinking. In addition, the opportunity has been taken to make a number of other amendments to improve clarity.	ATOCGN014 Iss 1		Other ATOC	

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
ATOCGN015 Iss 2	ATOC Guidance Note - Extreme Weather Arrangements including Failure or Non-Availability of On-Train Environment Control Systems	Live	01/04/2015	01/04/2015	01/04/2015		This document provides guidance on how to minimise the impact of extreme weather conditions on passengers and staff. It also provides advice on responding to the failure or non-availability of on-train environmental control systems (in particular air conditioning / heating), both in general and in conjunction with trains suffering extended delays or becoming stranded as a result of extreme weather where this may be a critical factor. It complements and should be read in conjunction with ATOC/Network Rail Guidance Note ATOC/NR GN SP01- Meeting the Needs of Passengers when Trains are Stranded. This document was re-issued following periodic review. Changes are of a minor nature only.	ATOCGN015 Iss 1		Other ATOC	
ATOCGN022 Iss 1	ATOC Guidance Note - Safe Management of Pushchairs and Wheelchairs on Station Platforms	Live	01/12/2014	01/12/2014	01/12/2014		This Guidance Note provides advice to Station Facility Owners on identifying and mitigating the risks of wheeled vehicles, i.e. pushchairs and wheelchairs, rolling away if left unattended on platforms. This new ATOC Guidance Note is intended to provide Station Facility owners with advice and recommendations in respect to factors to be taken into account when assessing the risk of wheeled vehicles rolling off platforms and onto the track along with good practice examples of how such risks may be reduced or mitigated. It has been produced in response to ATOC's response to recommendation 3 from RAIB Rail Accident Report 17/2014.			Other ATOC	
ATOCGN023 Iss 1	ATOC Guidance Note - Checklist for Major Incident Response	Live	01/12/2014	01/12/2014	01/12/2014		This Guidance Note provides a checklist of tasks and actions to be considered by railway undertakings in the event of a major incident. This document is aimed at all those forming part of their organisation's response to an incident. It complements ATOCGN014 which particularly addresses the needs of those with overall responsibility for the response. After some introductory sections the main part of the document comprises a matrix of items for consideration against business functions seen as likely to e best placed to lead or support.			Other ATOC	
ATOCGN024 Iss 1	ATOC Guidance Note - Selection and Management of Contractors	Live	01/03/2015	01/03/2015	01/03/2015		This Guidance Note provides advice on the selection and management of contractors and other outside parties undertaking work on company premises so as to properly control the risks arising from such work to customers, staff, members of the public and contractors themselves. The contents of this document has be fully reviewed but remains substantially unaltered.	ATOCGPG007 Iss 1		Other ATOC	
ATOCGN025 Iss 1	ATOC Guidance Note - Post Incident Management of Personal Property	Live	01/03/2015	01/03/2015	01/03/2015		This Guidance Note provides advice on how personal property recovered from incident sites should be managed. It addresses both the logistics of collecting, storing and identifying such items and the challenges associated with their return. The latter, particularly in the event of a fatality, may be extremely emotive for family members and hence needs to be handled with appropriate sensitivity.			Other ATOC	
COP0025 Iss 3	M&EE Code of Practice for Brake Testing of RRVs	Live	24/01/2015	24/01/2015	24/01/2015		This Code of Practice details the testing of braking system of RRVs during routine maintenance examination to be carried out by the owners of the RRVs. The method proposed is safer and saves time and money during the routine maintenance brake tests as it removes the need to use trailers and test loads, or speeds greater than 10 mph. For type 9b machines fitted with direct wheel braking this now removes the need for any dynamic rail brake testing. It does not include in-service brake tests, operator pre-work checks or the overhaul of the braking system. The COP does not include inter-vehicle service brake and parking brake continuity testing (for this see M&EE COP0014). The testing of parking and dynamic/service brake is included in rail mode, and the parking brake only in road mode. This COP is reissued in compliance with recommendation 4 of the RAIB report (Report number 15/2014)	COP0025 Iss 2		Other M&EE	

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
COP0031 Iss 1	M&EE Code of Practice for Safe Use of Remote Controls	Live	14/01/2015	14/01/2015	14/01/2015		This document details the safe use of wired and wireless remote controls for OTP, OTM and other machines in the railway environment. It was instigated following the issue of NIR 2908 which reported the uncontrolled movement of a machine when a remote control had been detached. The COP gives guidance on how to test design of the remote control and then in section 2, gives a safe working practice which we recommend should be adopted when using remote controls, including storage when not in use.			Other M&EE	
ATOCGPG005 Iss 2	ATOC Good Practice Guide - Controller Recruitment, Training and Competence	Live	01/12/2011	01/12/2011	01/12/2011		This document is intended to give guidance to Train Operators on the recruitment, training and management arrangements to support the competence and development of Control Centre personnel. Though originally issued in December 2011, this document has not previously been published by RSSB.	ATOCGPG005 Iss 1		Other ATOC	
ATOCGN009 Iss 2	ATOC Guidance Note - Investigation of Station Stopping Incidents	Live	01/02/2013	01/02/2013	01/02/2013		This Guidance Note is intended to promote the adoption of standard procedures for the reporting and investigation of station stopping incidents across the industry, along with a common definition of what is meant by these terms. In particular, it provides a suggested template pro-forma for the capture of all data needed to support such investigations. Though originally issued in February 2013, this document has not previously been published by RSSB (where is supersedes the previous version).	ATOCGN009 Iss 1		Other ATOC	
ATOCGN013 Iss 2	ATOC Guidance Note - Control of Risk Posed by the Presence of Legionella Bacteria in On-Train Non-potable Water Systems	Live	01/10/2014	01/10/2014	01/10/2014		This Guidance Note provides advice on assessment of risk posed by the presence of legionella Bacteria in on-train non-potable water systems along with associated control and mitigation measures. Such measures will generally also be effective against other micro-organisms. Though originally issued in October 2014 this document has not previously been published by RSSB (where it supersedes the previous version).	ATOCGN013 Iss 1		Other ATOC	
ATOCGN026 Iss 1	ATOC Guidance Note - Planning for Special Events	Live	01/05/2015	01/05/2015	01/05/2015		New ATOC Guidance Note providing advice on operational, safety and contingency factors to take into consideration when planning for special events.			Other ATOC	
ATOCGN027 Iss 1	ATOC Guidance Note - Winter Arrangements for Stations	Live	01/06/2015	01/06/2015	01/06/2015		This Guidance Note provides advice and examples of good practice for keeping station areas free of snow and ice.	ATOCGPG019 Iss 2		Other ATOC	
COP0005 Iss 5	M&EE Networking Group Code of Practice for Handling Serviceable Rail with RRV Excavator Cranes Including Thimbling	Live	13/05/2015	05/09/2015	05/09/2015		This Code of Practice details the equipment and working practices for handling and thimbling of serviceable rail, using RRV excavator cranes, to minimise the risk of personnel and damage to the rail. These recommendations can also be used for handling scrap rail where the risk to personnel is the same as handling serviceable rail but the damage to the rail is not so critical. There is also a section on how to deal with rail on its side.	COP0005 Iss 4		Other M&EE	
COP0027 Iss 2	M&EE Networking Group Code of Practice for OTP Recovery	Live	12/11/2014	05/09/2015	05/09/2015		This Code of Practice details the processes necessary to recover OTP that has failed from the railway line. It includes an assessment to be made before the process is undertaken, and guidance on equipment and processes that could be necessary.	COP0027 Iss 1		Other M&EE	
COP0032 Iss 1	M&EE Networking Group Code of Practice for Any Line Open (ALO) Working	Live	22/07/2015	05/09/2015	05/09/2015		This code of Practice provides guidance to enable the effective setting up of a safe system of work where activities are undertaken on the rail infrastructure where plant could foreseeably foul lines open to traffic. It provides guidance when planning work and it covers activities carried out by On Track Plant (OTP), civil construction plant and On Track Machines (OTM).			Other M&EE	
COP0125 Iss 1	M&EE Networking Group Code of Practice for Management of Sidings Safety Surveys	Live	13/05/2015	05/09/2015	05/09/2015		This Code of Practice provides guidance to enable the effective setting up of a safe system of work within all sidings allocated for stabling and maintaining OTM / trains.			Other M&EE	
Poster L3 Iss 1	M&EE Networking Group Poster - Crane Controller Competence for Twin Jib Cranes	Live	23/07/2015	05/09/2015	05/09/2015		This poster is provided by M&EE Networking Group to remind industry that when using a twin jib machine which is under the control of one operator then there is only the need for one Crane Controller.	Poster P3 Iss 1		Other M&EE	
NS-GSM-R-CELL-9501 Iss 1	GSM-R Radio - Guidance on GSM-R Cell Planning Consultation	Live	01/12/2007	19/12/2007	19/12/2007		This document outlines the proposed consultation process for GSM-R cell planning and Group call areas. It also proposes a suite of cell design proposals and provides guidance on GSM-R network cell configuration issues that should be considered when undertaking the consultation.			TOM	

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
RGSC01 Iss 4	Railway Group Standards Code	Live	02/03/2013	03/06/2013	03/06/2013		The Railway Group Standards Code (the Code) fulfils the requirements of the RSSB Constitution Agreement for a Code governing activities by RSSB and the members of RSSB in relation to Railway Group Standards (RGSs). It defines the governance arrangements for creating, changing, deviating from, and publishing RGSs. The Code is supplemented by a Standards Manual (the Manual) which defines those elements of the cross industry management of RGSs which are not subject to formal Office of Rail Regulation (ORR) approval. As a result both of the Code and the Manual need to be read in conjunction in order to obtain a complete understanding of the role of members of RSSB in relation to managing RGSs and deviations from them. Each section of the Code is therefore reproduced in the relevant part of the Manual, distinguished by a grey background	RGSC01 Iss 3		I C	
RGSC02 Iss 3	Standards Manual	Live	02/03/2013	03/06/2013	03/06/2013		The purpose of the Railway Group Standards Code (the Code) is to define the governance arrangements for creating, changing, deviating from, and publishing Railway Group Standards (RGSs). The Code is approved by the Office of Rail Regulation (ORR). The Standards Manual (the Manual) supplements the Code by defining those elements of the cross-industry management of RGSs which are not subject to formal ORR approval. The Manual includes guidance relating to the management of RGSs and defines procedures for other documents authorised by RSSB, such as Rail Industry Standards (RISs), and Rail Industry Guidance Notes (GNs). In addition, the Manual defines the processes by which the requirements of the Code are delivered, the roles and responsibilities of RSSB and others within those processes, how the processes for the production and maintenance of RGSs apply to documents authorised by RSSB and the processes for agreeing RSSB support in the production of other industry documents. The Manual is not a stand-alone document and needs to be read in conjunction with the Code. Each section of the Code is therefore reproduced in the relevant part of the Manual, distinguished by a grey background	RGSC02 Iss 2		I C	
RSSB-ERTMS-OC Iss 2	Operational Concept for ERTMS	Live	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		The purpose of this ERTMS Operational Concept is to provide the rail industry with a vision of how ERTMS should be operated once deployed on the GB rail network. The scope of this document has been extended to include Level 1 and Level 2 with lineside signals and has been extensively reviewed by a variety of stakeholders including the ERTMS Programme, TOCs, FOCs and suppliers, which has resulted in a more robust document.			TOM	CCS PLT RST I C
RSSB-GBMR-OC Iss 2	Operational Concept for the GB Mainline Railway	Live	01/03/2014	01/03/2014	01/03/2014		This document sets out the scope for National Operations Publications (NOPs) such as the Rule Book, and provides the link between fundamental operating principles and RGSs containing requirements for duty holders, national operating rules and procedures for duty holders' employees, and processes required by duty holders within their SMS.	RSSB-GBMR-OC Iss 1		TOM	CCS
ISCC-016 Iss 2	Strategic Direction for Control Command and Signalling (CCS) TSI	Live	14/02/2013	14/02/2013	14/02/2014		This document was produced to set out: - The strategic direction for GB involvement in the development of the Control Command and Signalling (CCS) TSI and - What GB aimed to achieve with the TSI It was published on the main RSSB website, prior to being incorporated into RGSonline.			I C	CCS
ISCC-0nn Iss 2	Strategic Direction for the OPE TSI annexes	Live	22/07/2011	22/07/2011	22/07/2011		This document was produced to set out the strategic direction for GB involvement in the discussion relating to the OPE TSI within the carious European bodies (Community of European Railways and Infrastructure Companies (CER), European Infrastructure Managers (EIM) and European Rail Agency (ERA) OPE Working Group. It was published on the main RSSB website, prior to being incorporated into RGSonline.			I C	TOM

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
ISCC-023 Iss 1	Strategic Direction for Safety in Railway Tunnels TSI	Live	04/05/2012	04/05/2012	04/05/2012		This document was produced to set out: - The strategic direction for GB involvement in the development of the Safety in Rail Tunnels (SRT) TSI and - What GB aimed to achieve with the TSI It was published on the main RSSB website, prior to being incorporated into RGSonline.			I C	RST
ISCC-024 Iss 1	Strategic Direction for the PRM TSI	Live	02/05/2012	02/05/2012	02/05/2012		This document was produced to set out: - The strategic direction for GB involvement in the development of the Persons with Reduced Mobility (PRM) TSI and - What GB aimed to achieve with the TSI It was published on the main RSSB website, prior to being incorporated into RGSonline.			I C	RST
ISCC-022 Iss 1	Strategic Direction for the Noise TSI	Live	02/03/2012	02/03/2012	02/03/2012		This document was produced to set out: - The strategic direction for GB involvement in the development of the Noise TSI and - What GB aimed to achieve with the TSI It was published on the main RSSB website, prior to being incorporated into RGSonline.			I C	RST
ISCC-011 Iss 1	Strategic Direction for the Combined High Speed and Conventional Energy TSI	Live	22/07/2011	22/07/2011	22/07/2011		This document was produced to set out: - The strategic direction for GB involvement in the development of the Energy (ENE) TSI and - What GB aimed to achieve with the TSI It was published on the main RSSB website, prior to being incorporated into RGSonline.			I C	ENE
ISCC-008 Iss 1	GB Strategic Direction for the Conventional Rail Freight Wagon TSI	Live	18/06/2010	18/06/2010	18/06/2010		This document was produced to set out: - The strategic direction for GB involvement in the development of the Conventional Rail Freight Wagons (WAG) TSI and - What GB aimed to achieve with the TSI It was published on the main RSSB website, prior to being incorporated into RGSonline.			I C	RST
ISCC-012 Iss 1	Strategic Direction for Revised Infrastructure (INF) TSI	Live	22/07/2011	22/07/2011	22/07/2011		This document was produced to set out: - The strategic direction for GB involvement in the development of the Infrastructure (INF) TSI and - What GB aimed to achieve with the TSI It was published on the main RSSB website, prior to being incorporated into RGSonline.			I C	INS
ISCC-010 Iss 1	Strategic Direction for Revised Locomotive and Passenger Rolling Stock (LOC&PAS) TSI	Live	22/07/2011	22/07/2011	22/07/2011		This document was produced to set out: - The strategic direction for GB involvement in the development of the Locomotive and Passenger Rolling Stock (LOC&PAS) TSI and - What GB aimed to achieve with the TSI It was published on the main RSSB website, prior to being incorporated into RGSonline.			I C	RST
GKGN0675 Iss 3	Guidance on Lineside Signal Spacing and Speed Signage	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	This document specifies the minimum distances that must be provided between the first cautionary aspect and the stop signal to which it applies. In addition, it addresses the signing for permissible speeds and speed restrictions.	GKGN0675 Iss 2	GKGN0675 Iss 4	CCS	INS RST TOM
GKRT0075 Iss 3	Lineside Signal Spacing and Speed Signage	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	This document specifies the minimum distances that must be provided between the first cautionary aspect and the stop signal to which it applies. In addition, it addresses the signing for permissible speeds and speed restrictions.	GKRT0075 Iss 2	GKRT0075 Iss 4	CCS	INS RST TOM
TDGEN096 Iss 1	Telecommunications Requirements for General & Emergency Use at Sub Surface Stations	Live	01/01/1992	01/01/1992	01/01/1992	05/12/2015	This Directive forms a Code of Practice describing the minimum mandatory facilities which should be installed to fully comply with the Fennell recommendations and Fire Precautions (Sub Surface Railway Stations) Regulation 1989. Document withdrawn in its entirety on 05/12/2015 as requirements are out of scope of RGSs			CCS	
GLRT1254 Iss 1	Electrified Lines Traction Bonding	Live	01/04/2000	03/06/2000	03/06/2000	05/12/2015	This document mandates the requirements for electrified lines traction bonding. Section 4.1.3 is superseded by GLRT1210 as of 07/03/2015. The remainder of requirements superseded by GLRT1212 Iss 1 on 05/12/2015.	GMRT1010 Iss 1	GLRT1212 Iss 1 GLRT1210 Iss 1	ENE	CCS INS
GMRT1041 Iss 1	Warning Signs and Notices for Electrified Lines	Live	01/08/1997	06/12/1997	06/12/1997	05/12/2015	This standard defines the requirements for the provision of warning signs relating to the risk of electric shock in areas with electrified lines.		GLRT1212 Iss 1	ENE	CCS

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GMRC2510 Iss 1	Code of Practice for Acceptance Testing of Rail Vehicles	Live	01/01/1995	01/01/1995	01/01/1995	05/09/2015	This Code of Practice provides a check-list of those mandatory requirements that may need to be verified as part of acceptance testing. It also draws attention to the close link between acceptance testing and the design scrutiny process. GMRC2510 Iss 1 was reviewed under project 06/131b and found to be out of date. Therefore the Code of Practice is being withdrawn in its entirety.			RST	ENE INS PLT
GMRC2514 Iss 3	Recommendations for Equipotential Bonding of Rail Vehicles to Running Rail Potential	Live	01/04/2004	05/06/2004	05/06/2004	05/12/2015	This Code of Practice provides guidance on achieving the requirements of GMRT2304.	GMRC2514 Iss 2		RST	CCS ENE
GMRC2515 Iss 1	Engineering Development of Rail Vehicles - Code of Practice	Live	01/01/1996	01/01/1996	01/01/1996	05/09/2015	This Code of Practice gives guidance on the procedures to be adopted that will help ensure that engineering change of rail vehicles does not degrade their safety performance. GMRC2515 Iss 1 was reviewed under project 06/131b and found to be out of date. Therefore the code of practice is being withdrawn in its entirety.			RST	PLT
GMRC2559 Iss 1	Railtrack Approved Code of Practice: Safe Testing of Rail Vehicles on Railtrack Controlled Infrastructure	Live	01/10/2000	02/12/2000	02/12/2000	05/09/2015	This Railtrack Approved Code of Practice details items that should be considered when identifying risks and control measures associated with the testing of vehicles on Railtrack controlled infrastructure. GMRC2559 Iss 1 was reviewed under project 06/131b and found to be out of date. Therefore the code of practice is being withdrawn in its entirety.			RST	INS PLT
GMRT2472 Iss 1	Data Recorders on Trains - Design Requirements	Live	01/06/2002	03/08/2002	03/08/2002	05/12/2015	This document defines the design requirements for the provision and function of data recorders on trains.		GMRT2472 Iss 2	RST	PLT
GEGN8532 Iss 4	Guidance on Railway Fog Signals (now known as 'Signals, Railway Track, Explosive')	Live	01/09/2012	01/09/2012	01/09/2012	05/09/2015	GEGN8532 gives guidance on railway fog signals. This guidance is intended to assist infrastructure managers and railway undertakings in understanding their responsibilities in relation to railway fog signals.	GEGN8532 Iss 3	GEGN8532 Iss 5	TOM	RST
GOGN3637 Iss 1	Guidance on Defective On-Train Equipment	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	05/12/2015	This document contains guidance relating to the production of contingency plans, which should be applied when on-train equipment becomes defective. It applies to all trains being brought into service, and to those in service, on Network Rail managed infrastructure.	GORC3537 Iss 5	GOGN3637 Iss 2	TOM	CCS PLT RST
RS521 Iss 2	Signals, handsignals, indicators and signs handbook	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this handbook if you understand the meaning of signals, handsignals, indicators and signs. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27)	RS521 Iss 1	RS521 Iss 3	TOM	CCS
RS522 Iss 2	AWS and TPWS Handbook	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this document if you carry out the duties of a driver or signaller.	RS522 Iss 1	RS522 Iss 3	TOM	CCS
GORT3407 Iss 2	Train Operation - Exceptional Load Documentation	Live	01/12/2009	06/02/2010	06/02/2010	05/12/2015	This document mandates requirements for the production of information for the carriage of exceptional loads by freight train.	GORT3407 Iss 1	GORT3407 Iss 3	TOM	INS
GORT3437 Iss 7	Defective On-Train Equipment	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	05/12/2015	This document mandates the requirements relating to the production of contingency plans, which have to be applied when on-train equipment becomes defective. It applies to all trains being brought into service, and to those in service, on Network Rail managed infrastructure.	GORT3437 Iss 6	GORT3437 Iss 8	TOM	CCS PLT RST
Poster P3 Iss 1	M&EE Networking Group Poster - Crane Controller Competence for Twin Jib Cranes	Live	23/07/2014	06/09/2014	06/09/2014	05/09/2015	This poster is provided by the M&EE Networking Group to remind industry that when using a twin jib machine which is under the control of one operator then there is only the need for one Crane Controller.	Poster 14 Iss 1	Poster L3 Iss 1	Other M&EE	
COP0005 Iss 4	Code of Practice for Handling Serviceable Rail with RRV Excavator Cranes including Thimbling	Live	01/05/2012	01/09/2012	01/09/2012	05/09/2015	This Code of Practice details the equipment and working practices for handling and thimbling of serviceable rail, using RRV excavator cranes, to minimise the risk to personnel and damage to the rail. These recommendations can also be used for handling scrap rail where the risk to personnel is the same as handling serviceable rail but the damage to the rail is not so critical.	COP0005 Iss 3	COP0005 Iss 5	Other M&EE	
COP0027 Iss 1	Code of Practice for OTP Recovery	Live	01/07/2012	01/09/2012	01/09/2012	05/09/2015	This Code of Practice details the processes necessary to recover OTP that has failed from the railway line. It includes an assessment to be made before the process is undertaken, and guidance on equipment and processes that could be necessary.		COP0027 Iss 2	Other M&EE	
GERT8000-AC Iss 3	AC electrified lines	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a train driver, guard, shunter, designated person (DP), signaller, crossing keeper or person in charge of sidings in AC electrified areas.	GERT8000-AC Iss 2	GERT8000-AC Iss 4	TOM SC	ENE SC

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GERT8000-DC Iss 3	DC electrified lines	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a train driver, guard, shunter, designated person (DP), signaller, crossing keeper and person in charge of sidings in DC electrified areas.	GERT8000-DC Iss 2	GERT8000-DC Iss 4	TOM SC	ENE SC
GERT8000-G1 ERTMS Iss 1	General safety responsibilities and personal track safety responsibilities for non-track workers on ERTMS lines	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you work on ERTMS lines and carry out the duties of a train driver, a guard, a shunter, a designated person (DP), a signaller or a crossing keeper. Document withdrawn on 05/12/2015 with information transferred to National equivalent where necessary.			TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-G1 Iss 5	General safety responsibilities and personal track safety for non-track workers	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a train driver, guard, shunter, designated person (DP) and a signaller or crossing keeper in General safety responsibilities and personal track safety for non-track workers.	GERT8000-G1 Iss 4	GERT8000-G1 Iss 6	TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-Gloss Iss 1	Glossary of Railway Terminology	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014	05/12/2015	This document provides a glossary of railway terminology which is used within the Rule Book.	GERT8000-Index Iss 17	GERT8000-Gloss Iss 2	TOM SC	
GERT8000-HB1 Iss 3	General duties and track safety for track workers	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	This handbook is for those personnel who need to go on the operational railway to carry out their duties, with the exception of a train driver, guard, shunter, signaller, crossing keeper or designated person (DP). Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27)	GERT8000-HB1 Iss 2	GERT8000-HB1 Iss 4	TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-HB10 Iss 3	Duties of the COSS or SWL and person in charge when using a hand trolley	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this handbook if you are the COSS or SWL and person in charge when using a hand trolley. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27)	GERT8000-HB10 Iss 2	GERT8000-HB10 Iss 4	TOM SC	
GERT8000-HB11 ERTMS Iss 1	Duties of the person in charge of the possession (PICOP) on ERTMS lines	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of the person in charge of the possession (PICOP) on ERTMS lines.		GERT8000-HB11 ERTMS Iss 2	TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-HB11 Iss 4	Duties of the person in charge of the possession (PICOP)	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of the PICOP. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27)	GERT8000-HB11 Iss 3	GERT8000-HB11 Iss 5	TOM SC	CCS SC PLT SC
GERT8000-HB12 ERTMS Iss 1	Duties of the engineering supervisor (ES) on ERTMS lines	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of the engineering supervisor (ES) on ERTMS lines.		GERT8000-HB12 ERTMS Iss 2	TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-HB12 Iss 4	Duties of the engineering supervisor (ES) or safe work leader (SWL) in a possession	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of the ES or SWL in a possession. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27)	GERT8000-HB12 Iss 3	GERT8000-HB12 Iss 5	TOM SC	CCS SC PLT SC
GERT8000-HB15 ERTMS Iss 1	Duties of the machine controller (MC) and on-track plant operator on ERTMS lines	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of the machine controller (MC) and on-track plant operator on ERTMS lines.		GERT8000-HB15 ERTMS Iss 2	TOM SC	
GERT8000-HB15 Iss 3	Duties of the machine controller (MC) and on-track plant operator	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of the machine controller (MC) and on-track plant operator. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-HB15 Iss 2	GERT8000-HB15 Iss 4	TOM SC	PLT SC
GERT8000-HB16 Iss 2	AC electrified lines	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	This handbook is for those personnel who need to go on the operational railway in an AC electrified area to carry out their duties. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-HB16 Iss 1	GERT8000-HB16 Iss 3	TOM SC	ENE SC
GERT8000-HB17 Iss 2	DC electrified lines	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	This handbook is for those personnel who need to go on the operational railway in a DC electrified area to carry out their duties. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-HB17 Iss 1	GERT8000-HB17 Iss 3	TOM SC	ENE SC
GERT8000-HB18 ERTMS Iss 1	Duties of a level crossing attendant on ERTMS lines	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of a level crossing attendant on ERTMS lines. Document withdrawn on 05/12/2015 with information transferred to National equivalent where necessary.			TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-HB18 Iss 3	Duties of a level crossing attendant	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of a level crossing attendant. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-HB18 Iss 2	GERT8000-HB18 Iss 4	TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-HB19 Iss 2	Work on signalling equipment - duties of the signalling technician	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of a signalling technician. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-HB19 Iss 1	GERT8000-HB19 Iss 3	TOM SC	CCS SC

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GERT8000-HB2 Iss 1	Instructions for track workers who use emergency protection equipment	Live	01/04/2010	05/06/2010	05/06/2010	05/12/2015	This handbook is for those personnel who need to go on the operational railway to carry out their duties, and have been trained to carry out emergency protection. It does not apply to: train drivers, guards, shunters, signallers, crossing keepers and those who act as a designated person (DP).		GERT8000-HB2 Iss 2	TOM SC	
GERT8000-HB20 Iss 1	General duties of a safe work leader (SWL) working outside a possession	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this handbook if you have the general duties of a safe work leader working outside a possession. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).		GERT8000-HB20 Iss 2	TOM SC	
GERT8000-HB21 Iss 1	Safe work leader (SWL) blocking a line	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this handbook if you are a safe work leader (SWL) blocking a line. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).		GERT8000-HB21 Iss 2	TOM SC	
GERT8000-HB6 Iss 4	General duties of an individual working alone	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	This handbook is for those personnel with general duties of an individual working alone (IWA). Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-HB6 Iss 3	GERT8000-HB6 Iss 5	TOM SC	
GERT8000-HB7 Iss 4	General duties of a controller of site safety (COSS)	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	This handbook is for those personnel who have the general duties of a controller of site safety (COSS). Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-HB7 Iss 3	GERT8000-HB7 Iss 5	TOM SC	
GERT8000-HB8 ERTMS Iss 1	IWA, COSS or PC blocking an ERTMS line	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this handbook if you are an IWA, COSS or PC blocking an ERTMS line. Document withdrawn on 05/12/2015 with information transferred to National equivalent where necessary.			TOM SC	
GERT8000-HB8 Iss 4	IWA, COSS or PC blocking a line	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of a IWA, COSS or PC blocking a line. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-HB8 Iss 3	GERT8000-HB8 Iss 5	TOM SC	
GERT8000-HB9 ERTMS Iss 1	IWA or COSS setting up safe systems of work within possessions on ERTMS lines	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this handbook if you are an IWA or COSS setting up safe systems of work within ERTMS possessions.		GERT8000-HB9 ERTMS Iss 2	TOM SC	
GERT8000-HB9 Iss 4	IWA or COSS setting up safe systems of work within possessions	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of an IWA or COSS setting up safe systems of work within possessions. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-HB9 Iss 3	GERT8000-HB9 Iss 5	TOM SC	PLT SC
GERT8000-Issue HB Iss 6	Rule Book Handbook Issue History	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	The Rule Book Handbook Issue History lists the current issue of each document.	GERT8000-Issue HB Iss 5	GERT8000-Issue HB Iss 7	TOM SC	
GERT8000-Issue Iss 24	Rule Book Module Issue History	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	The Rule Book Module Issue History lists the current issue of each document.	GERT8000-Issue Iss 23	GERT8000-Issue Iss 25	TOM SC	
GERT8000-M1 ERTMS Iss 1	Dealing with a train accident or train evacuation on ERTMS lines	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, guard or signaller. Document withdrawn on 05/12/2015 with information transferred to National equivalent where necessary.			TOM SC	PLT SC RST SC
GERT8000-M1 Iss 2	Dealing with a train accident or train evacuation	Live	01/03/2012	02/06/2012	02/06/2012	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a guard, driver or signaller.	GERT8000-M1 Iss 1	GERT8000-M1 Iss 3	TOM SC	PLT SC RST SC
GERT8000-M2 ERTMS Iss 1	Train stopped by train failure on ERTMS lines	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, signaller or pilotman. Document withdrawn on 05/12/2015 with information transferred to National equivalent where necessary.			TOM SC	CCS SC PLT SC RST SC
GERT8000-M2 Iss 3	Train stopped by train failure	Live	01/03/2012	02/06/2012	02/06/2012	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a pilotman, driver or signaller.	GERT8000-M2 Iss 2	GERT8000-M2 Iss 4	TOM SC	CCS SC PLT SC RST SC
GERT8000-M3 ERTMS Iss 1	Managing incidents, floods and snow on ERTMS lines	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver or signaller. You will also need this module if you are likely to be involved in or reporting a serious accident. Document withdrawn on 05/12/2015 with information transferred to National equivalent where necessary.			TOM SC	
GERT8000-M3 Iss 1	Managing incidents, floods and snow	Live	01/03/2012	02/06/2012	02/06/2012	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver or signaller.	GERT8000-M4 Iss 1 GERT8000-M5 Iss 1	GERT8000-M3 Iss 2	TOM SC	
GERT8000-OTM Iss 6	Working of on-track machines (OTM)	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver of an on-track machine, operator of an on-track machine or signaller. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-OTM Iss 5	GERT8000-OTM Iss 7	TOM SC	CCS SC INS SC PLT SC

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GERT8000-P1 Iss 5	Single line working	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, a pilotman or a signaller in single line working. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-P1 Iss 4	GERT8000-P1 Iss 6	TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-P2 ERTMS Iss 2	Working single and bi-directional ERTMS lines by pilotman	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, pilotman or signaller on ERTMS lines. Document withdrawn on 05/12/2015 with information transferred to National equivalent where necessary.	GERT8000-P2 ERTMS Iss 1		TOM SC	
GERT8000-P2 Iss 3	Working single and bi-directional lines by pilotman	Live	01/03/2012	02/06/2012	02/06/2012	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a pilotman, driver or signaller.	GERT8000-P2 Iss 2	GERT8000-P2 Iss 4	TOM SC	
GERT8000-PoSA Iss 2	Proceed-on-Sight Authority	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this module if your duties require you to identify and understand the meaning of PoSA signals	GERT8000-PoSA Iss 1	GERT8000-PoSA Iss 3	TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-S4 ERTMS Iss 2	Trains or shunting movements detained, or vehicles left on ERTMS running lines	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	05/12/2015	This module has been issued, taking into consideration amendments to the relevant national Rule Book (GERT8000), ERTMS Amendments module (GERT800-AM ERTMS) and Network Rail Western Route ERTMS Periodic Operating Notice (PON) supplement. You will need this module if you work on an ERTMS line and carry out the duties of a driver or signaller. Document withdrawn on 05/12/2015 with information transferred to National equivalent where necessary.	GERT8000-S4 ERTMS Iss 1		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-S4 Iss 4	Trains or shunting movements detained on running lines	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, shunter or signaller.	GERT8000-S4 Iss 3	GERT8000-S4 Iss 5	TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-S5 ERTMS Iss 2	Passing an end of authority (EOA) without a movement authority (MA)	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	05/12/2015	This module has been issued, taking into consideration amendments to the relevant national Rule Book (GERT8000), ERTMS Amendments module (GERT8000-AM ERTMS) and Network Rail Western Route ERTMS Periodic Operating Notice (PON) supplement. You will need this module if you work on an ERTMS line and carry out the duties of a driver or signaller. Document withdrawn on 05/12/2015 with information transferred to National equivalent where necessary.	GERT8000-S5 ERTMS Iss 1		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-S5 Iss 5	Passing a signal at danger	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, guard, shunter, signaller or a competent person for temporary block working. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-S5 Iss 4	GERT8000-S5 Iss 6	TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-S6 ERTMS Iss 2	ERTMS cab signalling	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	05/12/2015	This module has been issued, taking into consideration amendments to the relevant national Rule Book (GERT8000), ERTMS Amendments module (GERT8000-AM ERTMS) and Network Rail Western Route ERTMS Periodic Operating Notice (PON) supplement. You will need this module if you work on an ERTMS line and carry out the duties of a driver, shunter, signaller or person controlling train movements. Document withdrawn on 05/12/2015 with information transferred to National equivalent where necessary.	GERT8000-S6 ERTMS Iss 1		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-S7 Iss 1	Observing and obeying fixed signals: Train warning systems: Reporting signalling failures and irregularities	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, person controlling train movements, shunter or signaller.	GERT8000-S2 Iss 1; 213; GERT8000-S3 Iss 3	GERT8000-S7 Iss 2	TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-SP ERTMS Iss 2	Speeds (ERTMS lines)	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	05/12/2015	This module has been issued, taking into consideration amendments to the relevant national Rule Book (GERT8000), ERTMS Amendments module (GERT8000-AM ERTMS) and Network Rail Western Route ERTMS Periodic Operating Notice (PON) supplement. You will need this module if you work on an ERTMS line and carry out the duties of a driver, signaller or train preparer. Document withdrawn on 05/12/2015 with information transferred to National equivalent where necessary.	GERT8000-SP ERTMS Iss 1		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-SP Iss 4	Speeds	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, signaller or train preparer.	GERT8000-SP Iss 3	GERT8000-SP Iss 5	TOM SC	CCS SC INS SC

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GERT8000-SS1 ERTMS Iss 1	Station duties and train dispatch on ERTMS lines	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this module if, on ERTMS lines, you carry out the duties of a driver, a guard, a person in charge (PIC) of platform and staff responsible for train dispatch or the safety of the public and staff on stations. Document withdrawn on 05/12/2015 with information transferred to National equivalent where necessary.			TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-SS1 Iss 3	Station duties and train dispatch	Live	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, a guard, a person in charge (PIC) of platform or staff responsible for train dispatch or the safety of the public and staff on stations.	GERT8000-SS1 Iss 2	GERT8000-SS1 Iss 4	TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-SS2 ERTMS Iss 1	Shunting on ERTMS lines	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this module if, on ERTMS lines, you carry out the duties of a driver, shunter or signaller. Document withdrawn on 05/12/2015 with information transferred to National equivalent where necessary.			TOM SC	
GERT8000-SS2 Iss 4	Shunting	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, guard, shunter or signaller. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-SS2 Iss 3	GERT8000-SS2 Iss 5	TOM SC	
GERT8000-T3 ERTMS Iss 2	Possession of an ERTMS running line for engineering work	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver or signaller on ERTMS lines.	GERT8000-T3 ERTMS Iss 1	GERT8000-T3 ERTMS Iss 3	TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-T3 Iss 5	Possession of a running line for engineering work	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver or a signaller in possession of a running line for engineering work. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-T3 Iss 4	GERT8000-T3 Iss 6	TOM SC	CCS SC PLT SC
GERT8000-TS1 ERTMS Iss 1	General signalling regulations ERTMS	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller on ERTMS lines. Document withdrawn on 05/12/2015 with information transferred to National equivalent where necessary.			TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TS1 Iss 9	General signalling regulations	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-TS1 Iss 8	GERT8000-TS1 Iss 10	TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TS10 ERTMS Iss 2	ERTMS level 2 train signalling regulations	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	Regulations for train signalling by the European rail traffic management system (ERTMS). You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller in an ERTMS Level 2 area without lineside signalling.	GERT8000-TS10 ERTMS Iss 1	GERT8000-TS10 ERTMS Iss 3	TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TS11 ERTMS Iss 1	Failure of, or work on, signalling equipment on ERTMS lines - signallers' regulations	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	05/12/2015	This module has been issued, taking into consideration amendments to the relevant national Rule Book (GERT8000), ERTMS Amendments module (GERT8000-AM ERTMS) and Network Rail Western Route ERTMS Periodic Operating Notice (PON) supplement. You will need this module if, on ERTMS lines, you carry out the duties of a signaller. Document withdrawn on 05/12/2015 with information transferred to National equivalent where necessary.			TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TS11 Iss 1	Failure of, or work on, signalling equipment - signallers' regulations	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller.	GERT8000-T1A Iss 2 GERT8000-T1B Iss 3	GERT8000-TS11 Iss 2	TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TS3 Iss 5	Absolute block regulations	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller in an absolute block area.	GERT8000-TS3 Iss 4	GERT8000-TS3 Iss 6	TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TS9 ERTMS Iss 1	Level crossings - signallers' regulations ERTMS	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller on an ERTMS line in an area where there is a level crossing. Document withdrawn on 05/12/2015 with information transferred to National equivalent where necessary.			TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TS9 Iss 3	Level crossings - signallers' regulations	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller in an area where there is a level crossing.	GERT8000-TS9 Iss 2	GERT8000-TS9 Iss 4	TOM SC	CCS SC

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GERT8000-TW1 ERTMS Iss 1	Preparation and movement of trains on ERTMS lines	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	05/12/2015	This module has been issued, taking into consideration amendments to the relevant national Rule Book (GERT8000), ERTMS Amendments module (GERT8000-AM ERTMS) and Network Rail Western Route ERTMS Periodic Operating Notice (PON) supplement. You will need this module if, on ERTMS lines, you carry out the duties of a driver, guard, shunter, signaller or train preparer. Document withdrawn on 05/12/2015 with information transferred to National equivalent where necessary.			TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TW1 Iss 9	Preparation and movement of trains	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, guard, shunter, signaller or train preparer.	GERT8000-TW1 Iss 8 GERT8000-TW6 Iss 2 GERT8000-TW2 Iss 3 GERT8000-TW3 Iss 2	GERT8000-TW1 Iss 10	TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TW5 ERTMS Iss 1	Preparation and movement of trains on ERTMS lines: Defective or isolated vehicles and on-train equipment	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	05/12/2015	This module has been issued, taking into consideration amendments to the relevant national Rule Book (GERT8000), ERTMS Amendments module (GERT8000-AM ERTMS) and Network Rail Western Route ERTMS Periodic Operating Notice (PON) supplement. You will need this module if, on ERTMS lines, you carry out the duties of a driver, guard, signaller or train preparer.			TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TW5 Iss 5	Preparation and movement of trains. Defective or isolated vehicles and on-train equipment	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, a guard, a signaller or a train preparer.	GERT8000-TW5 Iss 4	GERT8000-TW5 Iss 6	TOM SC	CCS SC PLT SC RST SC
GERT8000-TW7 ERTMS Iss 1	Wrong-direction movements on ERTMS lines	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver or signaller on ERTMS lines. Document withdrawn on 05/12/2015 with information transferred to National equivalent where necessary.			TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TW7 Iss 5	Wrong-direction movements	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver or signaller. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-TW7 Iss 4	GERT8000-TW7 Iss 6	TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TW8 ERTMS Iss 2	Level crossings on ERTMS lines - driver's instructions	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver on ERTMS lines. Document withdrawn on 05/12/2015 with information transferred to National equivalent where necessary.	GERT8000-TW8 ERTMS Iss 1		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TW8 Iss 6	Level crossings - drivers' instructions	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014	05/12/2015	You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver.	GERT8000-TW8 Iss 5	GERT8000-TW8 Iss 7	TOM SC	CCS SC
GORT3053 Iss 4	Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods - Contents and Glossary	Live	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	This working manual is for the use of all staff concerned with the classification, acceptance, identification, marshalling, movement and loading of dangerous goods. This document was previously published as GORM3053 and is now renumbered to GORT3053 to align it with other sections contained within this manual.	GORM3053 Iss 3	GORT3053 Iss 5	TOM SC	
GORT3053-1 Iss 6	Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods - Appendix 1 - List of Dangerous Goods with their United Nations Number, Dangerous Goods Class and TOPS Commodity Code	Live	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	The Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods is for the use of all staff concerned with the classification, acceptance, identification, marshalling, movement and loading of dangerous goods. This section is carried forward as Appendix 1, with a revised document reference of GORT3053-1.	GORT3053-App 1 Iss 5	GORT3053-1 Iss 7	TOM SC	
GORT3053-2 Iss 5	Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods - Appendix 2 - Bulk Traffic Dangerous Goods, Wagon and Container Separation Distance Requirements / Prohibitions	Live	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	The Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods is for the use of all staff concerned with the classification, acceptance, identification, marshalling, movement and loading of dangerous goods. This document is carried forward as Appendix 2, with a revised document reference of GORT3053-2.	GORT3053-App 2 Iss 4	GORT3053-2 Iss 6	TOM SC	
GORT3053-A Iss 4	Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods - Classification, Acceptance and Identification	Live	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	The Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods is for the use of all staff concerned with the classification, acceptance, identification, marshalling, movement and loading of dangerous goods. This section has been updated to align with the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Rail (RID). In addition, the Dangerous Goods Working Group (DGWG) established that it would be beneficial to make some minor changes to this section, specifically A3.1 relating to the use of the dummy UN number 8989. This amendment is not intended to change the circumstances in which UN8989 should be used, but is intended to improve the clarity of the instruction.	GORT3053-A Iss 3	GORT3053 Iss 5	TOM SC	

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GORT3053-B Iss 4	Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods - Hazard Identification	Live	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	The Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods is for the use of all staff concerned with the classification, acceptance, identification, marshalling, movement and loading of dangerous goods. This section has been updated to align with the International Carriage of Dangerous Goods by Rail (RID).	GORT3053-B Iss 3	GORT3053 Iss 5	TOM SC	
GORT3053-C Iss 4	Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods - Marshalling, Movement and Loading	Live	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	The Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods is for the use of all staff concerned with the classification, acceptance, identification, marshalling, movement and loading of dangerous goods. This document has been amended to permit the movement of toxic gases not in bulk in driver only operated trains.	GORT3053-C Iss 3	GORT3053 Iss 5	TOM SC	
GORT3053-D Iss 3	Working Manual for Rail Staff, Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods - Section D - Dangerous Goods Facility Instructions	Live	01/09/2011	03/12/2011	03/12/2011	05/12/2015	Section D of the Working Manual for Rail Staff, Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods.	GORT3053-D Iss 2	GORT3053 Iss 5	TOM SC	
GORT3053-E Iss 3	Working Manual for Rail Staff, Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods - Section E - NOT USED	Live	01/09/2011	03/12/2011	03/12/2011	05/12/2015	Section E of the Working Manual for Rail Staff, Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods is no longer used.	GORT3053-E Iss 2	GORT3053 Iss 5	TOM SC	
GORT3053-F Iss 5	Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods - Fires and Incidents Involving Dangerous Goods	Live	02/03/2013	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	The Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods is for the use of all staff concerned with the classification, acceptance, identification, marshalling, movement and loading of dangerous goods. This document has been amended to permit the movement of toxic gases not in bulk on driver only operated trains.	GORT3053-F Iss 4	GORT3053 Iss 5	TOM SC	
GORT3053-G Iss 3	Working Manual for Rail Staff, Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods - Section G - Emergency Transhipment of Dangerous Goods	Live	01/09/2011	03/12/2011	03/12/2011	05/12/2015	Section G of the Working Manual for Rail Staff, Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods.	GORT3053-G Iss 2	GORT3053 Iss 5	TOM SC	
GORT3053-PPBL Iss 2	Pink pages Briefing leaflet	Live	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	The Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods is for the use of all staff concerned with the classification, acceptance, identification, marshalling, movement and loading of dangerous goods. The Pink pages Briefing leaflet contains details on the changes made to the working for rail staff handling and carriage of dangerous goods in June 2013. This document was first issued as GERT8000-PPBL and has now been renumbered GORT3053-PPBL to correctly align it with the GORT3053 Working Manual.	GERT8000-PPBL Iss 1	GORT3053-PPBL Iss 3	TOM SC	
GORT3056 Iss 3	Working Manual for Rail Staff Freight Train Operations - Contents and Glossary	Live	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	This working manual is for the use of all staff concerned with the acceptance, planning, handling, conveyance, marshalling and movement of freight traffic. This document was previously published as GORM3056 and is now renumbered to GORT3056 to align with other sections contained within this manual.	GORM3056 Iss 2	GORT3056 Iss 4	TOM SC	
GORT3056-1 Iss 2	Working Manual for Rail Staff Freight Train Operations - Appendix 1 - Conversion Chart SLUs - Metres - Feet	Live	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	The Working Manual for Rail Staff Freight Train Operations (White Pages) is for the use of all staff concerned with the acceptance, planning, handling, conveyance, marshalling and movement of freight traffic. This section is carried forward as Appendix 1 with a revised reference of GORT3056-1.	GORT3056-1 Iss 2	GORT3056 Iss 4 GORT3056-1 Iss 2	TOM SC	
GORT3056-2 Iss 2	Working Manual for Rail Staff Freight Train Operations - Appendix 2 - Exceptional Load Code Words	Live	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	The Working Manual for Rail Staff Freight Train Operations (White Pages) is for the use of all staff concerned with the acceptance, planning, handling, conveyance, marshalling and movement of freight traffic. This document is carried forward as Appendix 2, with the addition of the code words relating to out-of-gauge loads, with a revised document reference of GORT3056-2.	GORT3056-2 Iss 2	GORT3056 Iss 4 GORT3056-2 Iss 2	TOM SC	
GORT3056-3 Iss 1	Working Manual for Rail Staff Freight Train Operations - Appendix 3 - Exceptional Load RT3973 Forms	Live	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	The Working Manual for Rail Staff Freight Train Operations (White Pages) is for the use of all staff concerned with the acceptance, planning, handling, conveyance, marshalling and movement of freight traffic. This is a new appendix showing examples of the various Exceptional Load RT3973 forms.		GORT3056 Iss 4	TOM SC	

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GORT3056-B Iss 3	Working Manual for Rail Staff Freight Train Operations - Marshalling and Composition of Freight Trains	Live	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	The Working Manual for Rail Staff Freight Train Operations (White Pages) is for the use of all staff concerned with the acceptance, planning, handling, conveyance, marshalling and movement of freight traffic. The requirement for the automatic brake to be operative on the last three vehicles of every freight train is revised to the brake requiring to be operative on the last vehicle only. Additionally, the brake force on that vehicle must not be less than the brake force required (as shown in Table E1) for a train of the weight equivalent to the one fitted vehicle and any piped-only vehicles marshalled immediately ahead of it.	GORT3056-B Iss 2	GORT3056 Iss 4	TOM SC	
GORT3056-C Iss 3	Working Manual for Rail Staff Freight Train Operations - Principles of Safe Freight Train Operation	Live	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	The Working Manual for Rail Staff Freight Train Operations (White Pages) is for the use of all staff concerned with the acceptance, planning, handling, conveyance, marshalling and movement of freight traffic. The re-issue of the White Pages, the engineering supervisor (ES) will no longer be required to sign or retain a copy of the completed certificate to indicate that the wagons are fit to travel. However, the ES will still be required to sign the certificate if on-track machines are to be conveyed from site in a freight train to indicate that they are fit to travel.	GORT3056-C Iss 2	GORT3056 Iss 4	TOM SC	INS SC PLT SC
GORT3056-D Iss 3	Working Manual for Rail Staff Freight Train Operations - Defective Vehicles	Live	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	The Working Manual for Rail Staff Freight Train Operations (White Pages) is for the use of all staff concerned with the acceptance, planning, handling, conveyance, marshalling and movement of freight traffic. Some of the contents of this section are covered by GORT3053, with the remainder retained in this section. Defective vehicle labels are now mandated in GORT3436 Information for Safe Train Operation.	GORT3056-D Iss 2	GORT3056 Iss 4	TOM SC	
GORT3056-E Iss 3	Working Manual for Rail Staff Freight Train Operations - Movement of Freight Trains	Live	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	The Working Manual for Rail Staff Freight Train Operations (White Pages) is for the use of all staff concerned with the acceptance, planning, handling, conveyance, marshalling and movement of freight traffic. The working instructions for Merry-go-Round (MGR) trains in section E7 are withdrawn along with Table E2, as they no longer operate on the GB main line railway. Forms RT3973xxx are now within the new GORT3056-3.	GORT3056-E Iss 2	GORT3056 Iss 4	TOM SC	INS SC
GORT3056-J Iss 2	Working Manual for Rail Staff Freight Train Operations - Intermodal Traffic	Live	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	The Working Manual for Rail Staff Freight Train Operations (White Pages) is for the use of all staff concerned with the acceptance, planning, handling, conveyance, marshalling and movement of freight traffic. This section is retained except for J8 which is a matter for individual companies' instructions.	GORT3056-J Iss 1	GORT3056 Iss 4	TOM SC	INS SC
GORT3056-K Iss 2	Working Manual for Rail Staff Freight Train Operations - Vehicles Requiring Special Conditions of Travel	Live	02/03/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	The Working Manual for Rail Staff Freight Train Operations (White Pages) is for the use of all staff concerned with the acceptance, planning, handling, conveyance, marshalling and movement of freight traffic.	GORT3056-K Iss 1	GORT3056 Iss 4	TOM SC	INS SC
Form RT3180 Iss 12-14	Signaller's Line Blockage Form	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	This form is used by the signaller to record the details of a line blockage.	Form RT3180 Iss 06-14	Form RT3180 Iss 12-15	TOM SC	
Form RT3181 Iss 12-14	IWA / COSS / PC / SWL Line Blockage Form	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014	05/12/2015	This form is used by the IWA, COSS, PC and SWL to record the details of a line blockage.	Form RT3181 Iss 06-14	Form RT3181 Iss 12-15	TOM SC	
Form RT3185 Iss 12-13	Reporting a signal / AWS / TPWS / ATP / TVM failure or irregularity	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	05/12/2015	For use by drivers in all cases of signal, AWS or TPWS irregularities and signallers when the following is reported:- A wrong side signalling failure, an alleged wrong side signalling failure, a signal irregularity which is required to be reported immediately by the driver.		Form RT3185 Iss 12-15	TOM SC	
Form RT3198 ERTMS Iss 06-13	Possession arrangements form (T3 ERTMS)	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	Possession arrangements form (T3 ERTMS) for use on ERTMS level 2 without lineside signals routes.		Form RT3198 ERTMS Iss 12-15	TOM SC	
Form RT3199 ERTMS Iss 06-13	Engineering Supervisor's Certificate	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	05/12/2015	Engineering supervisor's certificate for use on ERTMS level 2 without lineside signals routes.		Form RT3199 ERTMS Iss 12-15	TOM SC	
GERM8000-master-module Iss 1	Master Module Manual	Live	06/06/2015	06/06/2015	06/06/2015	05/12/2015	RSSB has produced this manual to provide end-users with access to the content of GERT8000 (The Rule Book) that is relevant to all roles as defined in the Rule Book Matrix published by RSSB. NB: An in-force date of June 2015 has been applied to this manual for the purpose of indexing only. The actual in-force dates are contained within the individual modules and handbooks within the manual.		GERM8000-master-module Iss 2	TOM SC	

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GERM8000-signallerssignallingtechnician Iss 1	Signaller and Signalling Technician Manual	Live	06/06/2015	06/06/2015	06/06/2015	05/12/2015	RSSB has produced this manual to provide end-users with access to the content of GERT8000 (The Rule Book) that is relevant to the roles of Signaller and Signalling Technician as defined in the Rule Book Matrix published by RSSB. NB: An in-force date of June 2015 has been applied to this manual for the purpose of indexing only. The actual in-force dates are contained within the individual modules and handbooks within the manual.		GERM8000-signallersignallingtechnician Iss 2	TOM SC	
GERM8000-trackworkers Iss 1	Track Workers Manual	Live	06/06/2015	06/06/2015	06/06/2015	05/12/2015	RSSB has produced this manual to provide end-users with access to the content of GERT8000 (The Rule Book) that is relevant to all roles who carry out activities on or near the line, including pilotman, route-setting agent, level crossing attendant, person in charge of loading and unloading, staff who set up speed restrictions etc as defined in the Rule Book Matrix published by RSSB. NB: An in-force date of June 2015 has been applied to this manual for the purpose of indexing only. The actual in-force dates are contained within the individual modules and handbooks within the manual.		GERM8000-trackworkers Iss 2	TOM SC	
GERM8000-traindriver Iss 1	Train Driver Manual	Live	06/06/2015	06/06/2015	06/06/2015	05/12/2015	RSSB has produced this manual to provide end-users with access to the content of GERT8000 (The Rule Book) that is relevant to the role of Driver as defined in the Rule Book Matrix published by RSSB. NB: An in-force date of June 2015 has been applied to this manual for the purpose of indexing only. The actual in-force dates are contained within the individual modules and handbooks within the manual.		GERM8000-traindriver Iss 2	TOM SC	
GERM8000-trainoperationsstaff Iss 1	Train Operation Staff Manual	Live	06/06/2015	06/06/2015	06/06/2015	05/12/2015	RSSB has produced this manual to provide end-users with access to the content of GERT8000 (The Rule Book) that is relevant to roles of Guard, Shunter, DP and Platform Staff as defined in the Rule Book Matrix published by RSSB. NB: An in-force date of June 2015 has been applied to this manual for the purpose of indexing only. The actual in-force dates are contained within the individual modules and handbooks within the manual.		GERM8000-trainoperationsstaff Iss 2	TOM SC	
GERT8001 Iss 46	Changes to National Operations Publications for June 2015	Live	06/06/2015	06/06/2015	06/06/2015	05/09/2015	This document is primarily used to publish minor changes to National Operations Publications (NOPs) and has been re-issued, taking into consideration amendments to NOPs.	GERT8001 Iss 45	GERT8001 Iss 47	TOM SC	
GERT8000-HB13 Iss 2	Duties of the person in charge of the siding possession (PICOS)	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of a PICOS. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27)	GERT8000-HB13 Iss 1		TOM SC	PLT SC
GERT8000-HB14 Iss 2	Duties of the person in charge of loading and unloading rail vehicles during engineering work	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of the person in charge of loading and unloading rail vehicles during engineering work.	GERT8000-HB14 Iss 1		TOM SC	
GERT8000-HB3 Iss 3	Duties of the lookout and site warden	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		This handbook is for those personnel who have duties of the lookout and site warden. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-HB3 Iss 2		TOM SC	
GERT8000-HB4 Iss 2	Duties of a points operator and route-setting agent - moving and securing points by hand	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		This handbook is for those personnel who has duties of a points operator and route-setting agent - moving and securing points by hand. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-HB4 Iss 1		TOM SC	
GERT8000-HB5 Iss 2	Handsignalling duties	Live	01/09/2011	03/12/2011	03/12/2011		This handbook is for those personnel who carry out handsignalling duties.	GERT8000-HB5 Iss 1		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-Issue ERTMS Iss 2	ERTMS Rule Book Module Issue History	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		The Rule Book briefing leaflet for ERTMS contains details of the three new modules introduced for ERTMS lines and four re-issued modules. This document is updated on an adhoc basis to align with any Rule Book (GERT8000ERTMS) changes.			TOM SC	
GERT8000-RBBL ERTMS Iss 2	ERTMS Rule Book Briefing Leaflet	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This Rule Book briefing leaflet for ERTMS contains details of the three new modules introduced for ERTMS lines and four re-issued modules. The ERTMS Rule Book briefing leaflet is updated on a adhoc basis to align with any Rule Book (GERT8000ERTMS) changes.	GERT8000-RBBL ERTMS Iss 1		TOM SC	
GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27	Rule Book Briefing Leaflet	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		The Rule Book Briefing Leaflet is updated on a six monthly basis to align with any Rule Book (GERT8000) changes within that period.	GERT8000-RBBL Iss 26	GERT8000-RBBL Iss 28	TOM SC	

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GERT8000-T10 Iss 4	Duties of a designated person (DP) and people working on rail vehicles	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a designated person and people working on a rail vehicle. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-T10 Iss 3		TOM SC	PLT SC RST SC
GERT8000-TS2 Iss 4	Track circuit block regulations	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller in a track circuit block area.	GERT8000-TS2 Iss 3		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TS4 Iss 4	Electric token block regulations	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller in an electric token block area. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-TS4 Iss 3		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TS5 Iss 4	Tokenless block regulations	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller in a tokenless block area.	GERT8000-TS5 Iss 3		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TS7 Iss 5	No-signaller token regulations	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller in a no-signaller token area. You will also need module TS8 One-train working regulations. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27).	GERT8000-TS7 Iss 4		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TS8 Iss 4	One-train working regulations	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller in a one-train working area, whether or not a train staff is provided, and a no-signaller token area.	GERT8000-TS8 Iss 3		TOM SC	CCS SC
Form RT3116 06-07	Overhead Line Permit	Live	01/06/2007	02/06/2007	02/06/2007		Form RT3116 has been updated in line with changes published in module AC2, AC electrified lines: Working on or near to the OLE.	Form RT3116 12-05		TOM SC	
Form RT3188 02-05	Activation of TPWS other than a signal passed at danger (SPAD)	Live	01/02/2005	05/02/2005	05/02/2005		This form is used by a signaller to record information obtained from drivers after the activation of TPWS, except when a signal has been passed at danger.			TOM SC	
Form RT3112 12-03	Blocking of Lines for Electric Traction Purposes - AE Form	Live	01/12/2003	06/12/2003	06/12/2003		This form is used by an Electrical Control Operator (ECO) to record details of an isolation of the AC overhead lines. An example of this form is found in Rule Book module AC2.	Form RT3112 Iss 1		TOM SC	
Form RT3114 12-03	Blocking of Lines for Electric Traction Purpose - AS Form	Live	01/12/2003	06/12/2003	06/12/2003		This form is used to record details of an isolation of the AC overhead lines.	Form RT3114 Iss 1		TOM SC	
Form RT3155 12-03	Signaller's Form for Working of Single and Bi-Directional Lines by Pilotman	Live	01/12/2003	06/12/2003	06/12/2003		This form is used by signallers to record the details for the working of trains over a single or bi-directional line by pilotman, during a failure or when working to and from a point of obstruction. An example of this form is found in Rule Book module P2.	Form RT3155 Iss 1		TOM SC	
Form RT3113 12-03	Blocking of Lines for Electric Traction Purposes - AT Form	Live	01/12/2003	06/12/2003	06/12/2003		This form is used to record details of an isolation of the AC overhead lines. An example of this form is found in Rule Book module AC2.	Form RT3113 Iss 1		TOM SC	
Form RT3154 12-03	Pilotman's Form for Working of Single Lines and Bi-Directional Lines by Pilotman	Live	01/12/2003	06/12/2003	06/12/2003		This form is used by the pilotman to record the details for the working of trains over single or bi-directional lines by pilotman, during a failure or when working to and from a point of obstruction. An example of this form is found in Rule Book module P2.	Form RT3154 Iss 1		TOM SC	
Form RT3154 ERTMS Iss 06-13	Pilotman's form for working of single and bi-directional ERTMS lines by pilotman	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		Pilotman's form for working of single and bi-directional ERTMS lines by pilotman.			TOM SC	
Form RT3155 ERTMS Iss 06-13	Signaller's form for working of single and bi-directional ERTMS lines by pilotman	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		Signaller's form for working of single and bi-directional ERTMS lines by pilotman.			TOM SC	
Form RT3156 Iss 3	Drivers Ticket for Working of Single and Bi-Directional Lines by Pilotman	Live	01/12/2009	05/12/2009	05/12/2009		This form is issued by the pilotman to drivers and records the details for the working of trains over a single or bi-directional line by pilotman, during a failure or when working to and from a point of obstruction.	Form RT3156 12-03		TOM SC	
Form RT3156 ERTMS Iss 06-13	Driver's ticket for working of single and bi-directional ERTMS lines by pilotman	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		Driver's ticket for working of single and bi-directional ERTMS lines by pilotman.			TOM SC	
Form RT3177 Iss 6	Modified Working Arrangements Driver's Ticket	Live	01/03/2012	02/06/2012	02/06/2012		This form has been revised to come in line with the New Approach. This form is issued by the signaller to drivers and records the details for the working of trains, when authorised under special arrangements on single lines.	Form RT3177 Iss 5		TOM SC	
Form RT3180 ERTMS Iss 06-13	Signaller's line blockage form	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		Signaller's line blockage form for use on ERTMS level 2 without lineside signals routes.			TOM SC	
Form RT3181 ERTMS Iss 06-13	IWA/COSS/PC Line blockage form	Live	01/06/2013	01/06/2013	01/06/2013		IWA / COSS / PC Line blockage form for use on ERTMS level 2 without lineside signals routes.			TOM SC	
Form RT3183 Iss 06-14	Agent's Point Setting Form	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This form is used by a route setting agent to record the instructions received when power operated points are to be operated manually.	Form RT3183 12-03		TOM SC	
Form RT3184 Iss 12-14	Temporary Block Working Ticket	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		This form is for use by the driver when temporary block working applies.	Form RT3184 Iss 3		TOM SC	

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
Form RT3185 ERTMS Iss 12-13	Reporting an ERTMS Failure or Irregularity Form	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		As part of Phase 4 of the ERTMS Rule Book project, this form has been updated following the publication of modules S6 ERTMS and TW5 ERTMS. This form is for use by drivers in all cases of ERTMS irregularities and signallers.			TOM SC	
Form RT3186 Iss 12-13	Release of signalling controls	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		For use by signallers and signalling technicians.			TOM SC	
Form RT3187 Iss 12-13	Signal engineering work	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		For use by signallers and signalling technicians.			TOM SC	
Form RT3189 Iss 12-13	Signal Passed At Danger (SPAD)	Live	07/09/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		For use by signallers in cases of a SPAD being investigated as category A.			TOM SC	
Form RT3189 ERTMS Iss 12-13	Train Trip or Unauthorised Movement Form	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		As part of Phase 4 of ERTMS Rule Book project, this form has been updated. For use by signallers on ERTMS lines.	Form RT3189 ERTMS Iss 06-13		TOM SC	
Form RT3191 Iss 06-14	Pilotman's Single Line Working Form	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This form is used by a pilotman to record the arrangements for single line working.	Form RT3191 12-03		TOM SC	
Form RT3192 Iss 06-14	Signaller's Single Line Working Form	Live	01/03/2014	07/06/2014	07/06/2014		This form is used by the signaller to record the arrangements for implementing single line working.	Form RT3192 12-03		TOM SC	
Form RT3193 Iss 12-14	Driver's Single Line Working Ticket	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		This form should be used by the driver when single line working applies.	Form RT3193 Iss 06-14A		TOM SC	
Form RT3198 Iss 12-14	Possession Arrangements Form	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		This form is used by the PICOP to record the arrangements for a possession of a running line.	Form RT3198 Iss 06-14A		TOM SC	
Form RT3199 Iss 12-14	Work-site Certificate	Live	06/09/2014	06/12/2014	06/12/2014		This form is used by the Engineering Supervisor to record arrangements for setting up work sites within a possession of a running line.	Form RT3199 Iss 06-14		TOM SC	
Form RTWO01 Iss 12-13	Written Order 01 Permission To Start In SR Or To Pass An EOA Form	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This form has been reviewed and published following the ERTMS Rule Book project. This form is dictated by the signaller to the driver, and only used on ERTMS level 2 lines without lineside signals.			TOM SC	
Form RTWO02 Iss 12-13	Written Order 02 Permission to Proceed After Train Trip Form	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This form has been reviewed and published following the ERTMS Rule Book project. This form is dictated by the signaller to the driver, and only used on ERTMS level 2 lines without lineside signals.			TOM SC	
Form RTWO03 Iss 12-13	Written Order 03 Instruction to Run At Caution Form	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This form has been reviewed and published following the ERTMS Rule Book project. This form is dictated by the signaller to the driver, and only used on ERTMS level 2 lines without lineside signals.			TOM SC	
Form RTWO04 Iss 12-13	Written Order 04 Permission to Make a Wrong-Direction Movement Form	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This form has been reviewed and published following the ERTMS Rule Book project. This form is dictated by the signaller to the driver, and only used on ERTMS level 2 lines without lineside signals.			TOM SC	
Form RTWO05 Iss 12-13	Written Order 05 Permission To Proceed Under Modified Working Arrangements on Single and Bi-Directional Lines Form	Live	07/12/2013	07/12/2013	07/12/2013		This form has been reviewed and published following the ERTMS Rule Book project. This form is dictated by the signaller to the driver, and only used on ERTMS level 2 lines without lineside signals.			TOM SC	
GERT8001 Iss 47	Changes to National Operations Publications for September 2015	Live	05/09/2015	05/09/2015	05/09/2015		This document is primarily used to publish minor changes to National Operations Publications (NOPs) and has been re-issued, taking into consideration amendments to NOPs.	GERT8001 Iss 46		TOM SC	
GORT3053 Iss 5	Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		The Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods is for the use of all staff concerned with the classification, acceptance, identification, marshalling, movement and loading of dangerous goods. The Contents & Glossary of Terms and sections A to G inclusive have been combined into one document. As section E was not used, former section F has become section E and former section G has become section F.	GORT3053 Iss 4 GORT3053-A Iss 4 GORT3053-B Iss 4 GORT3053-C Iss 4 GORT3053-D Iss 3 GORT3053-E Iss 3 GORT3053-F Iss 5 GORT3053-G Iss 3		TOM SC	
GORT3053-PPBL Iss 3	Pink Pages Briefing Leaflet	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		Thw Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods is for the use of all staff concerned with the classification, acceptance, identification, marshalling, movement and loading of dangerous goods. The Pink Pages Briefing Leaflet contains details on the changes made to the Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods in December 2015.	GORT3053-PPBL Iss 2		TOM SC	
GORT3053-1 Iss 7	Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods - Appendix 1 - List of Dangerous Goods with their United Nations Number, Dangerous Goods Class and TOPS Commodity Code	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		The Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods is for the use of all staff concerned with the classification, acceptance, identification, marshalling, movement and loading of dangerous goods. Appendix 1 lists dangerous goods with their United Nations Number, Dangerous Goods Class and TOPS Commodity Code.	GORT3053-1 Iss 6		TOM SC	
GERT8000-RBBL Iss 28	Rule Book Briefing Leaflet	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		The Rule Book Briefing Leaflet contains details on the changes made to the Rule Book (GERT8000) that come into force in December 2015.	GERT8000-RBBL Iss 27		TOM SC	

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GORT3053-2 Iss 6	Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods - Appendix 2 - Bulk Traffic Dangerous Goods, Wagon and Container Separation Distance Requirements / Prohibitions	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		The Working Manual for Rail Staff Handling and Carriage of Dangerous Goods is for the use of all staff concerned with the classification, acceptance, identification, marshalling, movement and loading of dangerous goods. Appendix B lists the bulk traffic dangerous goods, wagon and container separation distance requirements / prohibitions.	GORT3053-2 Iss 5		TOM SC	
GERT8000-AC Iss 4	AC electrified lines	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a train driver, guard, shunter, designated person (DP), signaller, crossing keeper or person in charge of sidings in AC electrified areas. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-AC Iss 3		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-DC Iss 4	DC electrified lines	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a train driver, guard, shunter, designated person (DP), signaller, crossing keeper and person in charge of sidings in DC electrified areas. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-DC Iss 3		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-G1 Iss 6	General safety responsibilities and personal track safety for non-track workers	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a train driver, guard, shunter, designated person (DP) and a signaller or crossing keeper in General safety responsibilities and personal track safety for non-track workers. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-G1 Iss 5		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-Gloss Iss 2	Glossary of Railway Terminology	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This document provides a glossary of railway terminology which is used within the Rule Book. This document has been updated to reflect ERTMS.	GERT8000-Gloss Iss 1		TOM SC	
GERT8000-HB1 Iss 4	General duties and track safety for track workers	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This handbook is for those personnel who need to go on the operational railway to carry out their duties, with the exception of a train driver, guard, shunter, signaller, crossing keeper or designated person (DP). This handbook has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB1 Iss 3		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-HB2 Iss 2	Instructions for track workers who use emergency protection equipment	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This handbook is for those personnel who need to go on the operational railway to carry out their duties, and have been trained to carry out emergency protection. It does not apply to: train drivers, guards, shunters, signallers, crossing keepers and those who act as a designated person (DP). This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB2 Iss 1		TOM SC	CCS SC
GORT3056-WPBL Iss 1	White Pages Briefing Leaflet	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		The working manual is for the use of all staff concerned with the acceptance, planning, handling, conveyance, marshalling and movement of freight traffic. The White Pages Briefing Leaflet contains details on the changes made to the Working Manual for rail staff freight train operations in December 2015.			TOM SC	INS SC PLT SC
GERT8000-HB6 Iss 5	General duties of an individual working alone (IWA)	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This handbook is for those personnel with general duties of an individual working alone (IWA). This handbook has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB6 Iss 4		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-HB7 Iss 5	General duties of a controller of site safety (COSS)	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This handbook is for those personnel who have the general duties of a controller of site safety (COSS). This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB7 Iss 4		TOM SC	CCS SC
GORT3056 Iss 4	Working Manual for Rail Staff - Freight Train Operations	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This working manual is for the use of all staff concerned with the acceptance, planning, handling, conveyance, marshalling and movement of freight traffic. The Contents and Glossary of Terms and sections A to K inclusive have been combined into one document, together with Appendices 1, 2 and 3. Sections A, F, G and H were not used, but the former section letters have not been changed.	GORT3056 Iss 3 GORT3056-1 Iss 2 GORT3056-2 Iss 2 GORT3056-3 Iss 1 GORT3056-B Iss 3 GORT3056-C Iss 3 GORT3056-D Iss 3 GORT3056-E Iss 3 GORT3056-J Iss 2 GORT3056-K Iss 2		TOM SC	INS SC PLT SC
GERT8000-HB8 Iss 5	IWA, COSS, or PC blocking a line	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of a IWA, COSS or PC blocking a line. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB8 Iss 4		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-HB9 ERTMS Iss 2	IWA or COSS setting up safe systems of work within possessions on ERTMS lines where lineside signals are not provided	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you are an IWA or COSS setting up safe systems of work within ERTMS possessions. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB9 ERTMS Iss 1		TOM SC	CCS SC

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GERT8000-HB9 Iss 5	IWA or COSS setting up safe systems of work within possessions	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of an IWA or COSS setting up safe systems of work within possessions. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB9 Iss 4		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-HB10 Iss 4	Duties of the COSS or SWL and person in charge when using a hand trolley	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you are the COSS or SWL and person in charge when using a hand trolley. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB10 Iss 3		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-HB11 ERTMS Iss 2	Duties of the person in charge of the possession (PICOP) on ERTMS lines where lineside signals are not provided	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of the person in charge of the possession (PICOP) on ERTMS lines. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB11 ERTMS Iss 1		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-HB11 Iss 5	Duties of the person in charge of the possession (PICOP)	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of the PICOP. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB11 Iss 4		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-HB12 ERTMS Iss 2	Duties of the engineering supervisor (ES) or safe work leader (SWL) in a possession on ERTMS lines where lineside signals are not provided	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of the engineering supervisor (ES) on ERTMS lines. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB12 ERTMS Iss 1		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-HB12 Iss 5	Duties of the engineering supervisor (ES) or safe work leader (SWL) in a possession	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of the ES or SWL in a possession. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB12 Iss 4		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-HB15 ERTMS Iss 2	Duties of the machine controller (MC) and on-track plant operator on ERTMS lines where lineside signals are not provided	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of the machine controller (MC) and on-track plant operator on ERTMS lines. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB15 ERTMS Iss 1		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-HB15 Iss 4	Duties of the machine controller (MC) and on-track plant operator	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of the machine controller (MC) and on-track plant operator. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB15 Iss 3		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-HB16 Iss 3	AC electrified lines	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This handbook is for those personnel who need to go on the operational railway in an AC electrified area to carry out their duties. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB16 Iss 2		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-HB17 Iss 3	DC electrified lines	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This handbook is for those personnel who need to go on the operational railway in a DC electrified area to carry out their duties. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB17 Iss 2		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-HB18 Iss 4	Duties of a level crossing attendant	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of a level crossing attendant. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB18 Iss 3		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-HB19 Iss 3	Work on signalling equipment - duties of the signalling technician	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you carry out the duties of a signalling technician. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB19 Iss 2		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-HB20 Iss 2	General duties of a safe work leader (SWL) working outside a possession	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you have the general duties of a safe work leader working outside a possession. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB20 Iss 1		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-HB21 Iss 2	Safe work leader (SWL) blocking a line	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this handbook if you are a safe work leader (SWL) blocking a line. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-HB21 Iss 1		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-Issue HB Iss 7	Rule Book Handbook Issue History	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		The Rule Book Handbook Issue History has been updated to align with any Rule Book (GERT8000) changes within this period.	GERT8000-Issue HB Iss 6		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-Issue Iss 25	Rule Book Module Issue History	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		The Rule Book Module Issue History has been updated to align with any Rule Book (GERT8000) changes within the period.	GERT8000-Issue Iss 24		TOM SC	
GERT8000-M1 Iss 3	Dealing with a train accident or train evacuation	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a guard, driver or signaller. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-M1 Iss 2		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-M2 Iss 4	Train stopped by train failure	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a pilotman, driver or signaller. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-M2 Iss 3		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-M3 Iss 2	Managing incidents, floods and snow	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver or signaller. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-M3 Iss 1		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-OTM Iss 7	Working of on-track machines (OTM)	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver of an on-track machine, operator of an on-track machine or signaller. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-OTM Iss 6		TOM SC	CCS SC

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GERT8000-P1 Iss 6	Single line working	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, a pilotman or a signaller in single line working. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-P1 Iss 5		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-P2 Iss 4	Working single and bi-directional lines by pilotman	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a pilotman, driver or signaller. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-P2 Iss 3		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-PoSA Iss 3	Proceed-on-Sight Authority (PoSA)	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if your duties require you to identify and understand the meaning of PoSA signals. This document has be updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-PoSA Iss 2		TOM SC	CCS SC
Form RT3180 Iss 12-15	Signaller's Line Blockage Form	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This form is used by the signaller to record the details of a line blockage. Updated to reflect ERTMS.	Form RT3180 Iss 12-14		TOM SC	
Form RT3181 Iss 12-15	IWA / COSS / PC / SWL Line Blockage Form	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		This form is used by the IWA, COSS, PC and SWL to record the details of a line blockage. Updated to reflect ERTMS.	Form RT3181 Iss 12-14		TOM SC	
GERT8000-TS1 Iss 10	General signalling regulations	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-TS1 Iss 9		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TS3 Iss 6	Absolute block regulations	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver or a signaller in possession of a running line for engineering work. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-TS3 Iss 5		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TS9 Iss 4	Level crossings - signallers' regulations	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller in an area where there is a level crossing. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-TS9 Iss 3		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TS10 ERTMS Iss 3	ERTMS level 2 train signalling regulations	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		Regulations for train signalling by the European rail traffic management system (ERTMS). You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller in an ERTMS Level 2 area without lineside signalling. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-TS10 ERTMS Iss 2		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TS11 Iss 2	Failure of, or work on, signalling equipment - signallers' regulations	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a signaller. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-TS11 Iss 1		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TW1 Iss 10	Preparation and movement of trains	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, guard, shunter, signaller or train preparer. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-TW1 Iss 9		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TW7 Iss 6	Wrong-direction movements	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver or signaller. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-TW7 Iss 5		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TW8 Iss 7	Level - crossings - drivers' instructions	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-TW8 Iss 6		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-TW5 Iss 6	Preparation and movement of trains. Defective or isolated vehicles and on-train equipment	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, a guard, a signaller or a train preparer. This document has been updated as part of the December 2015 Rule Book Programme.	GERT8000-TW5 Iss 5		TOM SC	CCS SC
Form RT3185 Iss 12-15	Reporting a signal / AWS / TPWS / ATP / TVM failure or irregularity	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		For use by drivers in all cases of signal, AWS or TPWS irregularities and signallers when the following is reported:- A wrong side signalling failure, an alleged wrong side signalling failure, a signal irregularity which is required to be reported immediately by the driver. Updated to reflect ERTMS.	Form RT3185 Iss 12-13		TOM SC	
Form RT3198 ERTMS Iss 12-15	Possession arrangements form (T3 ERTMS)	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		Possession arrangements form (T3 ERTMS) for use on ERTMS level 2 without lineside signals routes.	Form RT3198 ERTMS Iss 06-13		TOM SC	
Form RT3199 ERTMS Iss 12-15	Engineering Supervisor's Certificate	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		Engineering supervisor's certificate for use on ERTMS level 2 without lineside signals routes.	Form RT3199 ERTMS Iss 06-13		TOM SC	
GERM8000-trainoperationsstaff Iss 2	Train Operations Staff Manual	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		RSSB has produced this manual to provide end-users with access to the content of GE/RT8000 (the Rule Book) that is relevant to roles of Guard, Shunter, DP and Platform Staff as defined in the Rule Book Matrix published by RSSB.	GERM8000-trainoperationsstaff Iss 1		TOM SC	
GERM8000-trackworkers Iss 2	Track Workers Manual	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		RSSB has produced this manual to provide end-users with access to the content of GE/RT8000 (the Rule Book) that is relevant to all roles who carry out activities on or near the line, including pilotman, route-setting agent, level crossing attendant, person in charge of loading and unloading, staff who set up speed restrictions etc as defined in the Rule Book Matrix published by RSSB.	GERM8000-trackworkers Iss 1		TOM SC	

Uncontrolled When Printed

Filename	Title	Document Status	Issue Date Field	In Force Date	Compliance Date	Withdrawn Date	Synopsis	Supersedes	Superseded By	Lead Standards	Supporting Standards
GERM8000-traindriver Iss 2	Train Driver Manual	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		RSSB has produced this manual to provide end-users with access to the content of GE/RT8000 (the Rule Book) that is relevant to the role of Driver as defined in the Rule Book Matric published by RSSB.	GERM8000-traindriver Iss 1		TOM SC	
GERM8000-master-module Iss 2	Master Module Manual	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		RSSB has produced this manual to provide end-users with access to the content of GE/RT8000 (the Rule Book) that is relevant to all roles as defined in the Rule Book Matrix published by RSSB.	GERM8000-master-module Iss 1		TOM SC	
GERT8000-S4 Iss 5	Trains or shunting movements detained on running lines	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, shunter or signaller.	GERT8000-S4 Iss 4		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERM8000-signallersignallingtechnician Iss 2	Signaller and Signalling Technician Manual	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		RSSB has produced this manual to provide end-users with access to the content of GE/RT8000 (the Rule Book) that is relevant to the roles of Signaller and Signalling Technician as defined in the Rule Book Matrix published by RSSB.	GERM8000-signallerssignallingtechnician Iss 1		TOM SC	
GERT8000-S5 Iss 6	Passing a signal at danger or an end of authority (EoA) without a movement authority (MA)	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, guard, shunter, signaller or a competent person for temporary block working. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 28).	GERT8000-S5 Iss 5		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-S7 Iss 2	Observing and obeying fixed signals: Train warning systems: Reporting signalling failures and irregularities	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, person controlling train movements, shunter or signaller. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 28).	GERT8000-S7 Iss 1		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-SP Iss 5	Speeds	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, signaller or train preparer. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 28).	GERT8000-SP Iss 4		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-SS1 Iss 4	Station duties and train dispatch	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, a guard, a person in charge (PIC) of platform or staff responsible for train dispatch or the safety of the public and staff on stations. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 28).	GERT8000-SS1 Iss 3		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-SS2 Iss 5	Shunting	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver, guard, shunter or signaller. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 28).	GERT8000-SS2 Iss 4		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-T3 ERTMS Iss 3	Possession of an ERTMS running line for engineering work where lineside signals are not provided	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver or signaller on ERTMS lines.	GERT8000-T3 ERTMS Iss 2		TOM SC	CCS SC
GERT8000-T3 Iss 6	Possession of a running line for engineering work	Live	05/09/2015	05/12/2015	05/12/2015		You will need this module if you carry out the duties of a driver or a signaller in possession of a running line for engineering work. Information on changes to this issue can be found in the Rule Book Briefing Leaflet (GERT8000-RBBL Iss 28).	GERT8000-T3 Iss 5		TOM SC	CCS SC